



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Edue T 918.65.870

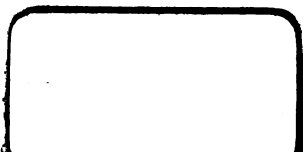
HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

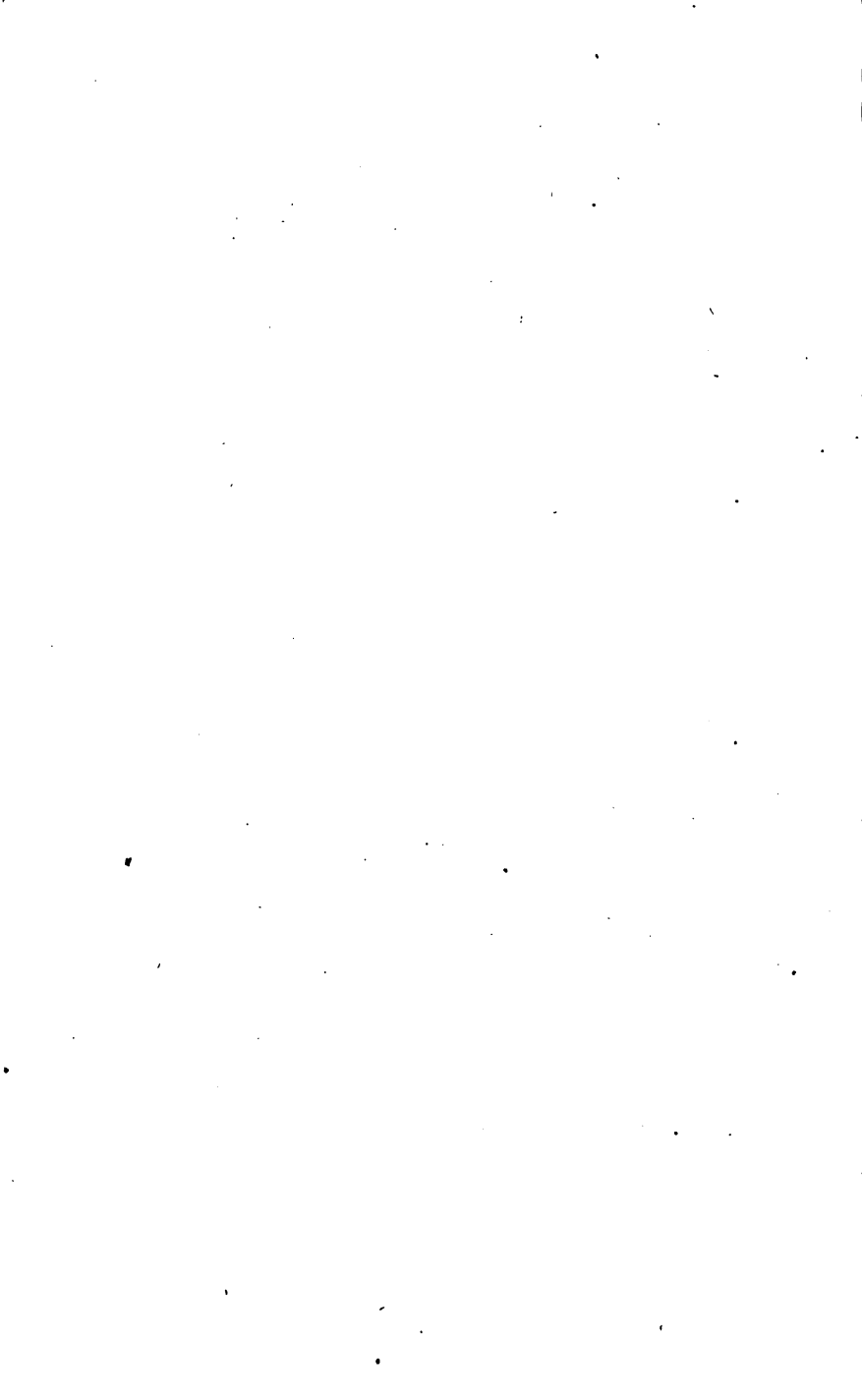
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924





3 2044 097 062 970



Los. Abbot

Beverly Mass.



EXERCISES AND READING LESSONS

FOR

BEGINNERS IN LATIN.

HANDBOOK
OF
EXERCISES AND READING LESSONS
FOR
BEGINNERS IN LATIN,
PROGRESSIVELY ILLUSTRATED BY GRAMMATICAL
REFERENCES.

BY
JAMES MORRIS WHITON, PH.D.

REVISED EDITION.

NEW HAVEN:
PUBLISHED BY H. C. PECK.
NEW YORK: OAKLEY & MASON.....BOSTON: CHASE & NICHOLS.
1865.

✓
Educ T 918.65. 870

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1924

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
H. C. PECK,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Connecticut.

ELECTROTYPED BY L. JOHNSON & CO.
PHILADELPHIA.

TO

Capt Sargent Dixwell, U. S. A.

THIS WORK

IS DEDICATED, AS A TOKEN OF FRIENDSHIP,

AND IN

GRATEFUL RECOGNITION OF BENEFITS RECEIVED,

BY HIS

FRIEND AND FORMER PUPIL,

THE AUTHOR.



PREFACE.

THE somewhat peculiar plan of this book seems to require a few words of explanation. It is not a system of memorizing the Grammar; although it is believed that all the common constructions of the language, and very many of the less frequent ones, are illustrated in the text, and explained in the Notes. It is not a treatise on Latin Prose Composition; although it is believed that considerable facility in this can be acquired by these Exercises. The main purpose of the book is to give the beginner a more complete mastery of the *inflections* of the Latin language than is commonly acquired in following other methods.

The most that the larger number of boys commencing Latin are required to know of the paradigms and inflections is to recite by rote a string of cases and persons. It will not be pretended that they have, in general, for several years after commencing their Latin studies, any thing like the facility in rendering English into Latin that they have in the contrary process. Very many do not take their first lesson in Latin composition until

within a few months or weeks of entering college, and then in so rude and crude a manner, that the Freshman class, for example, in the most frequented of American colleges, is regularly set back to "Balbus and I lifted up our hands;" and the work, which should have been done in the youngest classes of the school, drags painfully and haltingly through the first half of the college course.

Although the days have gone by when diplomatic personages conversed in Latin as the common language most convenient to men of different nations, and the Latin is, in a manner, twice dead; it will not be denied that whatever is worth knowing at all, is, so far, worth knowing well; and, moreover, that the undeniably great benefits accruing from the study of the classic languages are greatly lessened, or nearly lost, by the loose and careless way in which many study them. Only he has mastered a language who can think in it, and converse in it. Nothing so effectually helps the learner on, as exercising himself, from the start, in thinking and conversing through the forms of the new language. And if there is any reason for undertaking to begin the study of Latin, there is equal reason for adopting at the outset the only process by which, as far as the learner goes, he can go thoroughly, and with steadily progressive confidence and facility from the beginning.

In putting forth this new edition of a book which has been used in some of our best schools for the past four years, the author's original confidence in its adaptation to the end proposed is confirmed by the results that have been obtained, both in his own experience and by other teachers. The method of this book differs from all others, as far as known, in *the use of a very few words repeated in indefinitely varied combinations*. By the introduction of only two or three new words in each successive lesson for the first hundred pages, the learner is relieved from the distraction of the cumbrous vocabulary common in elementary books, and is enabled to concentrate his attention on the thing that most requires attention, the *inflections* of the new language. He thus rapidly acquires facility and confidence in *the interchange of Latin and English equivalents*, and an early familiarity with the forms of the Latin, which continued practice will render almost vernacular. In this way, with no great exertion, the school-boy of fourteen finds it easier to write his Latin than many a new-fledged "bachelor of arts;" while his acquisitions in this direction necessarily render the study of the classic authors easier, more accurate, more profitable.

While it may be said that this method may become wearisome from monotony and sameness, it may also be questioned whether all solid "founda-

tion work" is not equally open to the same objection. Our characteristic national impatience is not apt to be friendly to the means by which sound scholarship must be attained. An exercise needlessly long can always be easily shortened by omitting what seems unnecessary. There are some scholars whose natural quickness of apprehension and strength of memory may render such abbreviation not injudicious; but experience warrants the belief that the average ability of *young* learners is not above the standard presupposed in the composition of these Exercises.

After going through the sixty-two "Lessons"—for which, with a daily review, eight or nine months' study should be sufficient,—the learner will be well prepared to take up such a book as "Arnold's Latin Prose Composition."* As regards the study of the classic authors, the Reading Lessons which follow the Exercises will be found an easy introduction to Nepos, Cæsar, or Sallust. Other pupils, less proficient than these just referred to, will find it desirable, if they wish to lay the best foundation for future progress, to review the Exercises before proceeding further in Latin Composition; and,

* A series of Exercises, designed as a supplement to Arnold's, but capable of being used as a substitute, was prepared by the author of this book in 1868, and is published by Horace C. Peck, New Haven, Conn.

after they have finished the Dialogues, *Viri Romæ* should be read before commencing with the ancient authors.

It remains to be added, that in the arrangement of topics, only such deviation has been made from long established and customary order as seemed to be justified, either by the resulting practical convenience, or by the logical relations of the subject. For instance, the verbs of the "derived conjugations," the First, the Second, and the Fourth, so called, or, as they may be termed, the A, the E, and the I conjugations, form a class by themselves, or a series, which should precede the primitive conjugation, the Third, that chaos of irregular verbs. Again, the Relative Pronoun, from its use as a conjunctive, ought not to be taken up until the learner has obtained some facility and familiarity with compound sentences and conjunctions. Especially, it might be added, because the learner can obtain no conception of the use and importance of the relative, without entering upon that most difficult part of Latin Syntax, the study of the Subjunctive Mood. In a book professing to be elementary, of course, more could not be attempted here than to disclose the magnitude of the field, deferring a comprehensive study of it to more advanced manuals. Lastly, the whole congeries of participial constructions may be alluded to, which he who would either write or read

Latin well must understand most intimately, so constantly and universally do they pervade the Latin sentence, as among the chief idioms of the language. It has seemed desirable to familiarize the learner with these as early as possible, and to reproduce them with increasing frequency through most of the Exercises.

But few alterations have been introduced in this edition. A few preliminary Grammar Lessons have been added, together with a Scheme of Analysis and Parsing. The Vocabulary has been considerably improved, and a portion of the Notes, consisting of grammatical references, has been transferred to a more convenient position, in close connection with the Exercises severally. The book has also been purged from most, if not all, of the typographical errors peculiarly incident to a first edition.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

It is taken for granted, that the beginner, before commencing these Exercises, has learned from the Grammar the passages referred to in the Grammar Lessons which precede them. In like manner, before commencing any Lesson, the scholar should sacrifice nothing of *thoroughness* to his impatience to *translate*, but should learn the paradigms and grammatical references which introduce the Exercise.

The quantity of syllables is left unmarked in most cases throughout the Exercises, as it is thought to be sufficiently indicated in the paradigms of the Grammar.

The instructor is strongly urged to devote a portion of each Lesson to parsing, and to the analysis of sentences according to the principles contained in the Syntax. (Gr. §§ 200–203.)

The principles of collocation which control the arrangement of a Latin sentence (Gr. § 279) should be constantly kept before the mind of the scholar, and therefore are frequently referred to in the Notes. As the arrangement continually varies with

the thought to be expressed, much will depend upon the care of the instructor.

It will be perceived that the convenient general classification of sentences as *simple* and *compound*, has reference only to the *Latin*.

The references are everywhere made to the *Revised Edition* of Andrews and Stoddard's Grammar, as being, despite some inconveniences, the most complete and comprehensive manual of Latin Grammar accessible to an American student.

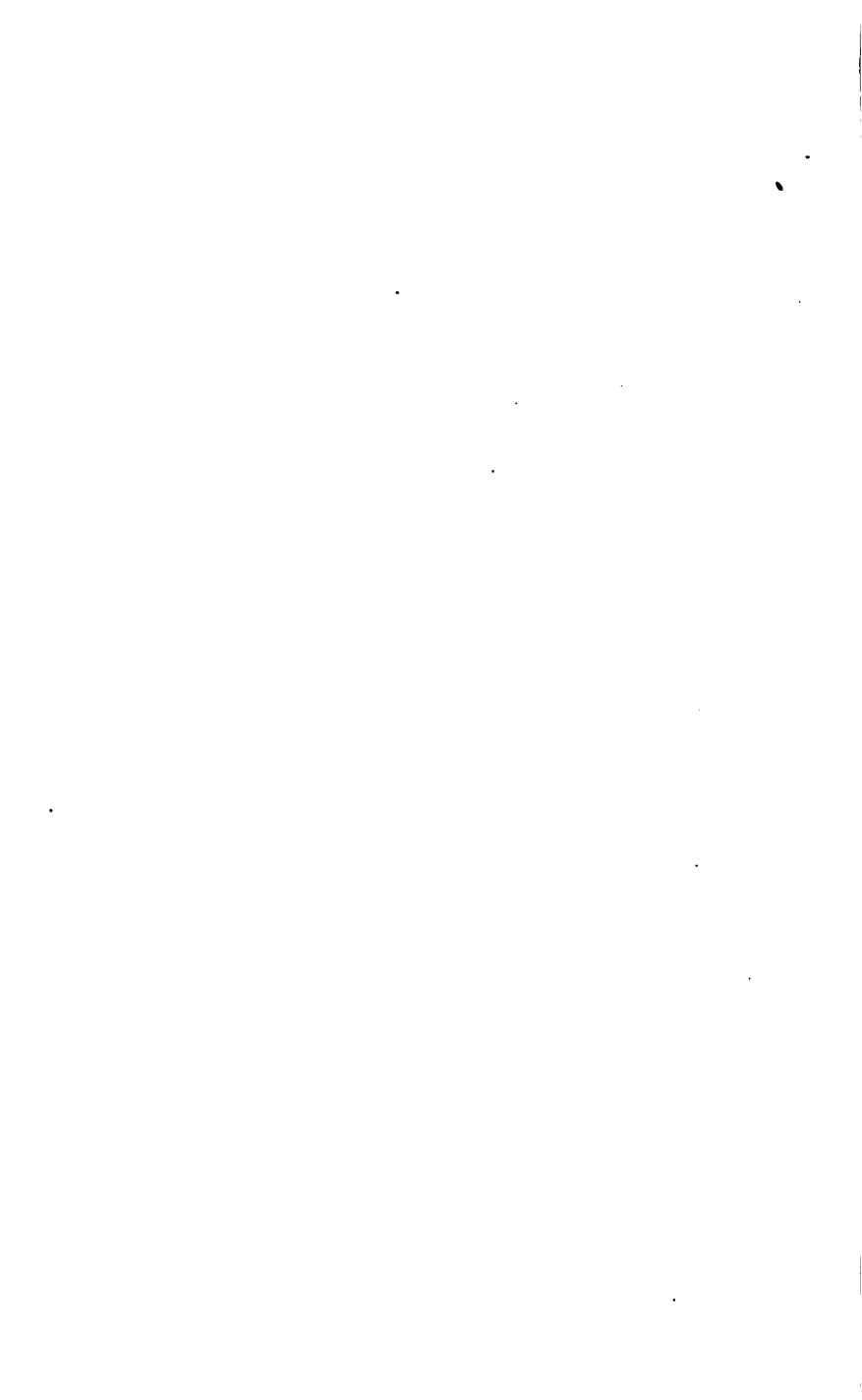
The learner should not omit to observe that sentences in preceding lessons are frequently referred to in the notes, not merely for the sake of the explanations connected with them, but also as *models* in construction.

CONTENTS.


I. EXERCISES—	
	PAGE
1. SIMPLE SENTENCES.....	18
2. COMPOUND SENTENCES.....	115
II. READING LESSONS—	
1. DIALOGUES.....	147
2. MARCUS PORCIUS CATO.....	156
3. HANNIBAL.....	162
III. NOTES—	
1. NOTES TO THE EXERCISES.....	175
2. NOTES TO THE READING LESSONS.....	192
IV. VOCABULARY	205
V. ENGLISH INDEX	259
VI. SCHEME OF ANALYSIS AND PARSING.....	269



PART I.
EXERCISES.



GRAMMAR LESSONS.

[ The dash between two numbers indicates that all intervening matter is to be learned, as well as the passages to which the numbers belong. The portions in fine print may, in general, be omitted in these preliminary lessons.]

Introduction, § 1.

ORTHOGRAPHY, §§ 2-5.

ORTHOEPY, §§ 6, 7-15.

ETYMOLOGY, §§ 24, 25. *Nouns*, §§ 26, 27-31, 33-41.
Verbs, §§ 140-151, 155.

SYNTAX, § 200. *Propositions*, § 201. *Subject*, § 202.
Predicate, § 203. *Arrangement*, § 279: 1, 2 (a-e).

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

First Declension, § 41.

First Conjugation, Active, § 155.

LESSON I.

Musa, musae, *a muse, the Muse.*


Amo, amare, amavi, amatum, *to love.*

MUSAE^a amant. Musae Musas^b amant. Musae amabunt. Musam amabitis. Musas amatis. Musae,^c Musas amabitis. Musas amavistis. Musae, Musam amavissetis. Musam amemus.^d Musae Musas amaverunt.

Musam amate. Amabimus. Musae, Musas amaveritis. Amavimus. Musam amabit.¹ Musam amares. Amavisse. Musae amaverant. Musas amaveramus. Musam ama. Amabo. Amaverant² Musam.

We^o would love the Muses. O Muse, thou^o hast loved! You³ would love the Muses. They will have loved the Muses. Thou mayest have loved the Muse. The Muses would love the Muse. O Muses, ye will love the Muse! We loved the Muse. You may love the Muses. Let us⁴ love the Muse. Love ye the Muses. We had loved the Muse. You have loved the Muses. Love thou the Muse. I will love her.⁵ They love⁶ the Muse. They will love the Muses.

^o § 209 (a), (b). ³ § 229. ^o § 240, N. ⁴ § 260, R. 6. ⁵ § 147, R. 8. ⁶ § 229, R. 4, 2.

 A figure at the right of a word refers to the NOTES following the READING LESSONS.

LESSON II.

Laudo, laudare, laudavi, laudatum, *to praise*.
Puella, puellae, *girl*.

Musa puellam laudat. Musae puellas laudant. Puellae Musas laudabant. Puellae, Musas amavistis. Puellas laudabimus. Puellam laudemus.^a Puella puellas laudaret. Laudavi puellas. Laudavisti puellam. Musae, puellas laudate. Musa, lauda puellam. Musae, puellam laudabimus. Puellae, Musam laudate. Puellae, laudabitis Musam. Puellas laudaverant. Musa

puellas laudaverit. Puellae Musas laudavissent. Puellas laudato.^a Laudabat¹ puella Musam. Puellas laudaretis. Musam laudavissetis. Puella puellas amaverat. Musae puellam amaverunt.¹ Puella amabit. Musae, puellas amate.

The girl praised the Muse. The girls had praised the girl. We shall have praised the girls. The girls were praising the Muse. They *praised* the girl. Let them praise the girls. Girls, praise the Muses! You^a had praised the girl. We are praising² the girl. Let^a us *praise* the Muse. She^d would praise the girls. We would have praised the girls. Let him praise the Muses. O Muses, you were praising the girl! The Muse will love the girl. She would love the girl. The girls may have loved the Muses. O girls, love the Muse! You have loved the Muses, O girls! Let the girls praise^b the Muse. Let the Muse love the girls.

^a § 260, R. 6. ^b § 267 (8). ^c See L. i. N. 8. ^d See L. i. N. 1.

LESSON III.

Narro, narrare, narraui, narratum, *to tell, to relate.*

Fabula, fabulae, *fable, story.*

Musae puellis^a fabulas narrabant. Musarum^b fabulas puellae amavissent. Puellae puellis fabulas narrabunt. Musa puellae fabulam narraret. Musae, puellis fabulam narrabatis. Puellis fabulam narrabis. Fabulam narraue. Narrabimus. Puellae Musis fabulas

narraverint. Musarum fabulas laudaveratis. Puellarum fabulas laudabitis. Musae, puellarum fabulas laudavissetis. Puellis fabulam narremus. Amanto Musarum fabulam. Musis^a puella fabulam narrat. Musae, puellis fabulas narratis. Puellarum fabulas amabimus.

He was telling a story to the girls. The Muses have related fables to the girl. The girls will love the fables of *the Muses*.^c Let us tell a story to the girls. O Muses, praise the stories of the girls! We *will praise* the fables of the Muses. The girls may have told stories to the Muse. O girls, the Muses are relating^d fables! Let¹ the girls love the stories of the Muses. O Muses, you would have praised the story of the girl! We shall have told a story to the girl. We *love* the Muse's fables. We² have praised the Muses'³ fables. You were praising the girl's story. O Muse, we have told stories to the girls! Tell ye, O Muses, a story to the girls! O Muse, thou hast praised the girls' stories!

^a § 223. ^b § 211. ^c § 279, 2 (d). ^d See L. ii. N. 2.

LESSON IV.

Conturbo, conturbare, conturbavi, conturbatum, *to confuse, to disquiet, to disturb.*

Cura, curae, *care.*

Cura conturbabit. Curae conturbabunt. Curae puellas conturbaverunt. Musarum fabulae puellam conturbarent. Puellam conturbavisti. Musae, puellas conturbabatis. Musarum fabulas conturbamus. Puellae, Musarum fabulam conturbatis. Musas conturbaveramus. Puellarum fabulae Musam conturbaverint. Puellae, Musas conturbavistis. Cura puellarum¹ Musarum fabulam conturbavisset. Musarum fabulas conturbemus. Puellarum fabulas laudando² conturbavimus. Fabulas puellis narrare³ Musas conturbabit. Musarum fabulas laudando laudas⁴ Musas. Puellarum fabulas conturbando conturbabitis puellas. Musarum⁵ curam puellae⁶ laudabimus. Musae puellarum curam laudant.

The Muse's fables will disquiet the girls. You *will disturb* the girl's story. The Muses would have confused the girls by praising them.⁵ We *have praised* the Muse's care for² the girls. We were disquieting the Muses. Care for the girls has disquieted the Muse. By praising³ the girl's story you will praise⁴ the girl. Girls, you will disturb the Muses' fables. Let the Muses praise the care of the girls. Care for the girls disquiets the Muse. O girls, you may disturb the Muse's fable! To tell a story to the girls will dis-

turb the Muse's story.^d Let us praise the Muse's care for the girl. O girls, you have disturbed the Muse's fables by praising them.^b

* § 275, R. 4. ^b § 229, R. 4, 2. * § 269, *large print*. ^d § 279, 4.
 • § 211, R. 10 and 12.

LESSON V.

Do, dare, dedi, datum, *to give, to grant*. § 163, REMARK.

Venia, veniae, *permission, pardon*.

Veniam dare, *to permit, to pardon*.

Fabulam dare, *to exhibit a play*.

Musae puellis veniam dant. Puellae veniam dabimus. Puellae puellis veniam dabunt. Musae, puellis veniam date. Musae Musae veniam dederunt. Puellae veniam dedimus. Puellae puellae veniam dedissent. Musae, puellis veniam dederitis. Puella, puellae da^a veniam. Puellae fabulam dederant. Puellis fabulam daremus. Musae fabulas dedissent. Musarum fabula puellas conturbaverat. Cura puellarum^b Musas conturbaret. Veniam puellae demus. Fabulas dabatis. Musae, veniam detis.^c Puellae fabulas dando Musas conturbabunt. Curae fabulam dandi^d puellam conturbaverint.

We will grant permission to the girls. The Muses would permit^e the girls. O Muse, grant pardon to the girls! The Muses will pardon the *girls*.¹ You permitted the girls. The Muse had pardoned^e the girls. Grant² pardon. We *will praise* the Muses' fables.

The Muse's fable has disquieted the girls. By telling the fable, O Muses! you have disquieted the girls. The Muses were exhibiting a play. You will exhibit plays. Let us exhibit plays. The care of exhibiting^d the play had disquieted the girls. They have exhibited plays to the Muses. To exhibit^e a play will disturb the Muses. O girls, exhibit the play! By exhibiting the play you have disturbed the Muse.

^a § 279, 8. ^b L. iv. N. 1. ^c § 260, R. 6 (a). ^d § 275, III. R. 1.
^e § 223, R. 1. ^f § 273, N. 9 (c).

LESSON VI.

Second Declension. § 46.

Dominus, domini, *master*.

Servus, servi, *servant*.

Amicus, amici, *friend*; properly an adjective used substantively.

See LESSON IX.

Dominus servum¹ laudaverat. Servus dominum amabit. Curae servos conturbaverunt. Domini servo veniam dederunt. Cura servorum dominos conturbat. Servi puellis fabulas narrabant. Musarum fabulae dominum servorum conturbaverint. Servi, dominos amate. Domini, servis veniam date. Servi dominis fabulas narrant. Musae servis fabulas dabunt. Servis veniam dederimus. Servorum domino fabulam dedistis. Amicos amamus. Amicis veniam dedimus. Amicorum curam laudavimus. Amico fabulam narrabam. Fabulas narrando amicos conturbabamus. Fab-

ulam narrare Musarum amicum conturbet. Cura fabulam servis dandi dominum conturbabat. Domini servis veniam dabant. Servorum curam laudaremus. Amicus amico veniam dabit.

The masters were praising the servants. The servants of the Muse will love the girl. The servants have told a story to their¹ masters. The masters have granted permission to their servants. The care of the girls² disquieted the servants of the Muse. The masters had exhibited a play to their servants. The girls will exhibit plays to the servant of the Muse. Friends pardon friends. O masters, *praise* the friend of your¹ servants! You *love* your friends. The care of exhibiting the play to the servants will disturb the masters. To exhibit the play will disturb the master of the servants. Let us exhibit a play to the servants. Let³ masters praise the care of their servants. The stories of the servants disquiet their masters. He *loves* his friends.

LESSON VII.

Puer, puēri, *boy*; in the plural, often, *children*. § 47.

Liber, libri, *book*. § 48, 1.

Puer puellae fabulam narrabat. Pueri, libros^a amate! Puellae puerorum libros amabunt. Pueri puellis fabulas narraverunt. Puerorum curam librorum¹ laudabatis. Pueris veniam dabimus. Musa librum puero dedit. Musae librum^b puer laudavit. Amicus libros puero dederat. Servi librum domino

dederunt. Libri pueris fabulas narrant. Dominus laudabat servi curam puerorum.¹ Pueris fabulam dabimus. Musae, pueris fabulam dedissetis. Puerorum libri Musarum fabulas laudant. Dominorum amici, servis veniam date. Puella puero fabulam narraret. Puero veniam dederamus. Pueris librum detis. Pueri curam laudando puellas conturbabis. Pueros laudando laudabitis puellas.

We might have given books to the children. The boys gave books to the girls. Let us grant permission to the boys. You might praise the boys' books. We *love* the children's stories. A friend gives the boy^c a book. The Muses will exhibit a play to the children. We praise our² friend's books. You were telling a story to your friend's children. We might have praised the servant's care of the children.¹ We would *praise* the servants' care for^d their master. Care for the children *disquieted*³ the servant. I *loved*³ my friends. The boys' books praise the fables of the Muses. I gave books to my friends. Let friends pardon friends.^e The master's friends will have praised the servants' care for the boy. The boys may tell stories to the servants. Servants, love your masters.

^a L. vi. N. 1. ^b L. iii. c. ^c § 223, R. 1. ^d L. iv. N. 2.

LESSON VIII.

Vir, viri, *man.* § 48, 2.

Bellum, belli, *war.* § 48, 2.

Verbum, verbi, *word*; in the plural, sometimes, *language.*

Verba dare, *to deceive*; literally, *to give mere words.*

Viri bellum¹ amabunt. Bella Musas conturbant. Musae viris veniam dederint. Pueri viris fabulas narrarent. Viro verba dabimus. Puellae viro fabulas dedissent. Servorum domini bella virorum amaverunt. Puer viri libros amabat. Puero verba dederatis. Viris fabulam dedisses. Domini, servorum curam laudavissetis. Musarum verba puellas laudabant. Servorum dominos bello^a conturbabo. Musas bello conturbavistis. Puellarum fabulas conturbabamus. Dominus servos verbo^a conturbavit. Amici servum verbo conturbaverimus. Virorum verba puellas conturbaverant. Puellas verbo conturbavimus. Viri, pueris verba datis. Curae bellorum virum conturbant. Viri curas bellorum amant. Puerorum libri bella virorum narrabunt. Viri pueris libros dabant. Cura librorum servum conturbet.^b Servis verba dabimus. Servi domino verba dent.

The wars of men *disquiet* the Muses. We have granted pardon to the men. Suppose^b the boys have deceived the men. The men exhibited plays to the masters of the servants. The servants would have loved the boy's books. Suppose the care of the children has confused the servant. We have deceived the man. You had exhibited a play to the children. The

masters were praising the friends of their servants. We confuse^c children with a word.^a You would have disquieted the Muses by war. We shall exhibit the play to the servants. We love the words of a friend. You have related to the girl the words of the Muses. Let us relate the man's language to the master of the servants. You *are deceiving*^d the boy. The servant related the boy's language to the master. You were exhibiting a play to the servants. You *might have praised*^e the servants' care for their masters. The servants may deceive the boy.

^a § 247. ^b § 260, R. 3. ^c § 209, R. 7 (a). ^d § L. ii. 2. ^e L. v. 1.

LESSON IX.

Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions. §§ 104; 105, 1, 2, REMARK 2.

Bonus, -a, -um, *good*.

Malus, -a, -um, *bad, wicked, evil*.

Amicus, -a, -um, *friendly*. See LESSON VI.

Servi mali^a dominum conturbabant. Musae bonos^b libros laudant. Domini bonum servum amabunt. Musae puellis fabulas bonas narrarent. Pueri bonam^c servi curam laudaverunt. Puellis libros bonos dabimus. Amicus bona amicorum verba amabit. Pueros verbis^e malis conturbabas. Musas bello malo conturbavisti. Puellas verbis amicis laudabamus. Puella malo puero verba dedit. Puer malus^d malam fabulam viro bono narrabat. Servi domino^e amici viro malo

verba dabant. Bella mala pueros conturbaverant. Amicae Musae puellis fabulas dedissent. Pueris libros bonos dedisses. Pueri bonam librorum¹ curam laudaveris. Virum curis malis conturbaverimus. Bonos pueros amemus. Amicum² pueris virum laudavero. Musarum puellis amicarum fabulas amavimus. Musae virum viris amicum laudabunt. Malorum cura puero-
rum servum bonum conturbet.³ Amica bonorum domi-
norum verba servi laudaverant.

Good men love *good*¹ books. The master granted pardon to his bad servants. We have pardoned the bad boys. Let us *praise* the friendly words of the good Muses.¹ The Muses friendly to children have told the good girl a good² story. Let us tell the good children the good² stories of the friendly Muses. The bad³ servants deceive their good³ master. The servants friendly to their good master will deceive the wicked men. The wicked words of the bad men confused the children. You have disquieted good men by a wicked war. The children *loved* the friendly words of the good Muses. We shall praise the girl's friendly care for the bad boys.⁴ They were telling the servants good stories. You *have confused* the good servants with *wicked* words. Let them grant pardon to the bad servants. The good stories of the girls praised the friends of the wicked servants. The girl's story related the servant's friendly care for his bad master. Suppose⁵ we have disquieted the good servants with evil cares. Let masters friendly to their servants praise the story of the good man.

* § 205. * § 279, 7 (a). * § 247. * § 279, 4. * § 222, 3, R. 1.
 † § 260, R. 3. * L. iv. 1.

LESSON X.

Miser, misēra, misērum, *miserable, wretched.* § 105, 8.

Prosper, prospēra, prospērum, *prosperous.* § 105, 8, NOTE.

Miseris¹ viris veniam demus. Miserae curae puellam bonam conturbaverant. Viri mali bella misera amant. Puerum misera fabula conturbabas. Miseras^a puerorum fabulas laudavisti. Servi dominum prosperum amabunt. Servi prosperos dominos amaverunt. Domini, miseris servis veniam date. Miserorum cura servorum dominos prosperos conturbaverit. Mali viri prospero servorum malorum domino verba dederint. Servus miser prosperis dominis fabulam narraret. Miserae puellarum fabulae bonas Musas conturbavissent. Bello misero prosperos bonorum servorum dominos conturbabimus. Puellae, Musas amicas fabula misera conturbavistis. Miseris puellis, Musae, veniam date. Dedimus. Pueri viro prospero verba dabant. Cura misera puerum conturbaret. Cura fabulam puellis dandi virum bonum conturbaverat. Amicam servi curam puellarum miserarum laudabitis.

Prosperous masters will praise *good*¹ servants. The good servant's friendly^a care for^b his wretched master² disturbed the bad man. I have pardoned the miserable men.^c We have deceived the miserable man. The girls were exhibiting a play to the prosperous master of the *good* servants. Let us praise the masters' care for their miserable servants. You *loved* the wretched wars of bad men. We had told a good story to the miserable children of the bad men. We were relating

to the children the wretched wars of miserable men. I related the friendly words of the prosperous man. We would have praised the servants' care for their wretched masters with friendly words. You may disquiet the friendly Muses with a wretched fable. The good boy's book related the fables of the friendly Muses. They had praised the *wretched* books of the bad boys. The bad children had disturbed the friendly servants with *miserable* cares. The *good* girl loved the friendly care of the prosperous man.³ The books of the good girls related the Muses' fables.

• L. ix. 1. • L. iv. 2. • § 223, R. 1.

LESSON XI.

Vafer, -fra, -frum, *cunning*. § 106.

Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *beautiful*.

Musae pulchrae pulchris^a puellis fabulas pulchras narraverunt. Prosperi domini curam servorum vafro-
rum laudamus. Puer viro prospero vafra fabulas nar-
rabat. Virum prosperum vafri verbis conturbaremus.
Puellis pulchram fabulam dabimus. Viri puellis libros
pulchros dederant. Servo vafro veniam demus. Pul-
chrum^b puellae bonae librum viro malo dederas. Vafro
domini prosperi servo veniam dederis. Pueri vafri ser-
vis amicis fabulam malam narrant. Pulchram puellam
pueri vafri amicis verbis laudabant. Vafri virorum
amicorum pueris libros pulchros dederamus. * Bonam
pulchrarum curam puellarum pulchrae Musae laudave-

rint. * *Miserae miserorum curae servorum veniam dissemus. Amica Musarum pulchrarum verba laudabamus.* * *Vafra vafrorum verba puerorum pueri boni bono viro narraverint. Viri mali bonas puellas curis miseris conturbaverunt. Amicae Musae pulchra puero- rum verba laudarent.*

You *have loved* the wretched^b wars of bad men. The beautiful Muses loved the beautiful^a children. We may have disturbed the beautiful fables of the good Muses. The cunning boys have deceived the cunning^a girl. Let us disquiet the good servant's master with cunning stories. We have related to the prosperous master the cunning servant's bad language. The good servants loved the care of the beautiful children. You may have disquieted the beautiful Muse with miserable wars. You will tell the good man^c the bad language of the miserable boys. We will tell the cunning servant a *beautiful* story. * We would praise the friendly stories of the beautiful girls. He *praised* the beautiful fables of the friendly Muses. You have confused the good girl with cunning words. I will praise the cunning boy's good care of his beautiful books. I have pardoned the bad boys' miserable care of their good books. * The friendly words of the good man confused the beautiful girls.

^a § 279, 4. ^b L. ix. 1. ^c § 223, R. 1.

* Let the arrangement of the sentences thus marked in the English be made to agree with that of the Latin similarly designated.

LESSON XII.

The copula SUM. §§ 140, 4; 153; 154, REM. 1, 2.

Puer est mali viri servus.* Domini sunt servorum amici. Servi mali erunt mali domini. Mali pueri fuistis. Malorum virorum fueramus servi. Estis¹ bonorum dominorum servi vafri. Fuisses Musarum amicus. Pueri eramus. Esto vir. Estote viri. Puellarum fabulas laudare^b est conturbare Musas. Fabulam dedisse est Musas amavisse. Servum^c esse vafrum^d prosperum dominum conturbabit. Pueros fuisse malos bonos amicos conturbavit. Libros bonis Musarum pulchrarum amicis dedimus. Vafriis verbis puellas pulchras laudabas. Pueros malos verbo conturbabamus. Malorum domini servorum essemus. Puerorum libri fuerunt servorum cura. Dominorum curae sunt² servorum. Domini bella erunt² servorum. Narrant^e puellas Musarum fabulas amare. Narrant servos dominis fabulam dedisse.

You will be the servants of a *good* man. We shall be the masters of cunning servants. He *was*¹ a bad man's servant. We *have been* the friends of *miserable* men. That^f the servants^e had been wretched disquieted the friends of the prosperous masters. That^f the girl has deceived the good servant disquiets the master. They say that bad servants are a care^g to their masters. They say that the beautiful children were a care to the cunning servant. We might have been a care to good friends. That the prosperous masters have granted

pardon to the cunning servants may disquiet *good* men. They say that the children belong to^s a bad man. You *may have been* the friends of good men. Be good boys.

* § 210. ^b L. iv. c; § 202, III. R. 2. * § 239. * § 210, R. 1.
* § 209, R. 2 (2). ^f § 272, R. 2. * § 227, R. 8 (a).

LESSON XIII.

Longus, -a, -um, *long, tedious.*

Parvus, -a, -um, *small, little.*

Bonum, boni, *a good thing, good.* § 205, R. 7 (2).

Malum, mali, *a bad or wicked thing, evil.*

Bona, bonorum, *goods.*

Mala, malorum, *evils, ills.*

Bella fuerunt longa.¹ Pueri parvi erant. Puellae fuerint pulchrae. Servi verba vafra sunt. Longa virorum bella fuissent misera. Puerorum libri bella narrabant misera.^a Narrant dominorum bella fuisse longa. Narrant puellarum amicarum fabulas esse pulchras. Dominorum longa bella sunt mala servorum. Estis pulchrae. Pulchram puella dederit fabulam. Viri mali parvo puero verba dabant. Parvae puellae servo bono fuerant curae.^b Bellum parvum parvae erit curae. Bonos servos laudare longum^c fuit.² Dominorum bona laudare longum est.² Fabulas pueris narrare longum erit. Miseris^d veniam dare bonum est. Bonis verba dare malum est. Servorum bona sunt dominorum.^e Servorum mala erunt dominorum. Misero verba dare malum est. Bonis pueris^f amici sumus. Dominorum curae sunt servorum. Bonis servis amici eratis. Fabula^g misera bonos^h amicos conturbabatis.

* The wretched children of the bad men disquieted the prosperous man's good servant. Let us tell cunning stories to the cunning servants. He may have been a cunning man. * The long stories of the cunning servants confused the little children. The bad man's books are bad.¹ Good men will be good masters. The Muses' fables *were* beautiful. The wretched wars of the bad men have been long. The little children will be a care to the good girl. To exhibit plays would be a care to the friendly men. It would be² tedious to relate the fables of the beautiful Muses. To praise the man's good friends would have been² tedious. To deceive the wretched³ is wicked.⁴ It would be tedious to exhibit plays to the children. To deceive the *good* man would be wicked. The servant's goods belong to⁵ the master.⁶ It is good to pardon the miserable. Let us be friendly to the wretched.⁷ The ills of masters belong to their servants. Wretched wars have been the ills of men. Suppose⁸ the evils of the long war disquieted the good men.

* § 279, 16, N. 3. ¹ L. iii. g. ² § 205, R. 8. ³ § 205, R. 7, 1.
⁴ § L. xii. 2. ⁵ L. ix. c. ⁶ L. viii. a. ⁷ § 279, 5. ⁸ § 279, 4.
 L. xii. 3. ⁹ L. viii. b.

* Arrange according to LESSON XI, *.

LESSON XIV.

First Conjugation, Passive. § 156.

Musae a^a puellis^b amantur. Musarum fabulae a pueris amabuntur. Ab^c amicis amabimur. Virorum libri a puero amabantur. Ab amico amatus eram. A bonis amicis amati^d estis. Ab amicis amari bonum est. Amica amicorum verba amata sunt. Narrant bonos ab amicis laudari. Servi¹ cura puerorum¹ pulchrorum a domino laudabitur. A bonis viris laudemur.^e Ab amicis amemur. Amicum ab amico amari pulchrum² est. Boni pueri laudantur. A Musis pulchris, bonae puellae, laudabimini. Pueri¹ cura librorum pulchrorum laudetur. Bella misera a malis viris amarentur. Bone puer, ab amica Musa³ laudaberis. Servi vafri, a bonis dominis amamini. A bonis^f amamur. Verba pueri miseri mala a malis viris laudata essent. Bona boni cura servi verbis amicis ab amico domino laudabatur. Servi boni a bonis dominis laudentur. Servos^g laudando^h laudavistis dominum.^g Bona Musa, a puellis laudareris.

The Muses' fables have been praised^d by the beautiful girl.^b * The good boys' beautiful books were loved by the girls. Good servants, you would be praised by good masters. Prosperous masters, you would have been loved by the cunning servants. The good servant's¹ friendly care forⁱ his bad master has been praised by good men. *To be praised* by wicked men is

* Arrange according to LESSON XI, *.

an evil. May we be praised^a by good men! Good servant, you will be loved by good men. To be loved by the wretched^c is a beautiful thing.² Friendly Muses, you are *loved* by the little children. We shall be loved by the good. By praising the wicked^d we shall have disquieted the good.^e That^f the bad should^g be praised by the good is an evil. That friends should be praised by friends is good.^h Let *good* servants be praised. Cunning servant, you would have been praised by bad men. You were loved by the wretched. Good friend, you are loved by the friends of the wretched.

^a § 195, 1, 5. ^b § 248, 1. ^c § 195, 5, R. 2. ^d §§ 162, 12; 210, R. 1. ^e L. i. d. ^f L. xiii. d. ^g L. ix. 2. ^h L. iv. d. ⁱ L. iv. 2. ^j § 272, R. 2. ^k L. xiii. c.

LESSON XV.

Fabulae a Musis pulchris pulchris puellis narrabantur. Pueri parvi servorum vafrorum fabulis conturbarentur. Venia servis miseris ab amicis dominis datur.¹ Libri parvi parvis pueris a viris bonis dabuntur. Fabulae a Musa pulchra pulchrae puellae darentur. Verba viro bono² a vafro servo data erant. Amicis ab amicis venia detur.¹ A malis servis erimus conturbati. Puellae bonae, a malis pueris fuistis^a conturbatae. Amica Musa, a puellis parvis ameris. Malorum malis verbis conturbaremur. A viris vaftris fabulis longis conturbati eramus. Longo miserorum bello virorum essemus conturbati. Longis servorum vafrorum fabulis conturbamini. A vafro puero fabula^b longa conturbari miserum est. Veniam³ amico ab amico dari pulchrum est.

Verba bono^a a malo viro dari malum est. Narrant veniam a dominis servis miseris esse datam.^c Narrant dominos prosperos a vaftris servis fabulis longis esse conturbatos. Bone puer, a viro malo fuisti verbo conturbatus. A pueris parvis conturbabamini. Amicos ab amicis conturbari malum est. Narratur bonos a bonis laudari.

Good stories were told to the little children by the friendly servant. They say that a good play has been exhibited by the servants of the prosperous man. It is good for^d friends^b to be pardoned by friends. They say that the bad boys were^e pardoned by the good man. It is miserable^d for *good* men to be disquieted by long wars. It is good that the *little* children should^e be pardoned. It is a bad thing that the good should be disturbed by the *bad*. Good children, you might have been disquieted by the cunning servant with bad words. It is miserable that the beautiful stories of the friendly Muse should be disturbed by the bad words of the cunning boys. They say that the little children have been pardoned by the good men. It is a bad thing that the good should be deceived by the bad. Let the miserable be pardoned. *May we be loved* by little children. We had been disquieted by the cunning story of the bad man. Little children, you had been confused by the cunning man with a word. It is said that the wretched servants were pardoned by the good master. It is good that good stories should be narrated to little children. It was said that a *wretched* play had been exhibited to the little children.

^a § 162, 12, 1. ^b L. viii. a. ^c §§ 162, 18; 210, R. 1. ^d L. xiv. 2. ^e L. xiv. 4.

LESSON XVI.

The Periphrastic Conjugations. § 162, 14, 15.

Amicos amaturi sumus. Amicis^a amandi sumus. Pulchras puellarum fabulas eramus laudaturi. Puellae puerorum libros erant laudaturae. Boni servi dominis erunt laudandi. Venia miseris¹ danda.² Bonis viris, puellae, verba daturae eratis. Pueris parvis, amica Musa, fabulam pulchram es^b narratura. Miseris venia danda fuit.³ Amici ab amicis laudabuntur. Amicis laudandi fuistis. Servis miseris veniam daturi fuissimus. Narratur dominum bonum misero servo veniam esse daturum. Fabulae puellis a Musis⁴ erunt narrandae. Musae puellis fabulas fuerunt narraturae.^c Servi a domino amati⁵ viris bonis sunt laudandi. Fabulas puellis ab amica Musa narratas fuimus laudaturi. Narrant parvo puero a viro⁴ malo veniam dandam fuisse. Pulchrum esse narratur⁶ bonos a bonis amari. Longis servorum vafrorum fabulis conturbaremur.

We were intending⁷ to praise the good stories of the friendly Muses. We deserve⁸ to be loved by the cunning boy. Good master, you *should be praised* by the little children. The miserable should be pardoned. The good should be loved. Cunning servant, you were going to disturb the good man with bad stories. It is said that the friendly servants tell *long* stories to the children. They say that the Muses are friendly to the beautiful girl. Good servant, you ought to be loved by the little boy. The bad men were going to deceive

the good servant. They say that the good man ought to be praised by the miserable. The servant loved by the little boy should have been^s pardoned by the good men. The fables which were related^s by the beautiful Muses were loved by the children. The books given the boy by the friendly man should be praised. They say that it is a good thing^o to be praised by the good. We shall be praised by the good men who have been^s disquieted by the long war. Let the good be *loved* by the good. It is said that the miserable servant ought to have been pardoned by the prosperous master. To have been praised by a *friend* is good. We should have been^s loved by the children.

• § 225, III. ^s § 279, 8 and 17. • L. xxv. 5.

LESSON XVII.

The Personal Pronouns.

Ego, Tu, Sui, § 132, 1, 3, 4, 7, 8; § 133, 3; § 208.
Is, §§ 134, 207, R. 20.

Fabulas mihi narrabas. Fabulas nobis a te narratas amavimus. Fabulam pulchram vobis eramus narraturi. Tibi sum laudandus. Cura^a vestri^b conturbabimur. Este nobis amici. Cura mei te conturbaverit. Venia tibi mihi danda. Venia tibi a me dabitur. Viri vafri se nobis dederunt. Servus vafer longa fabula se laudaturus erat. Narrabatur vos nobis verba dedisse. Tu^c pueros parvos, male serve, conturbaveras. Cura tui conturbamur. A te, domine, pulchrum erit laudari. Vafri servi¹ est se laudare. Ego té, bone puer, lau-

dabo. Virorum miserorum est misera bella laudare. Mali viri est pueros conturbare. Nos laudando se laudabit. Cura fabulam dandi, bona puella, te conturbat. Pulchrum est te miseris veniam dedisse. Veniam a vobis esse miseris datam² narrant bonum esse. Fabulas virorum malorum malas sumus conturbaturi. Ejus cura nostri nobis erit laudanda. Veniam ei daturi fuimus.⁴ Bello longo eum conturbavisti. Narrant eos bonis verba dedisse. Mihi, vafri servi, curae⁶ fuistis miserae.

We have been loved by you.¹ It is good to be loved by you, good children. The servant told me that the children were a care² to him. The beautiful fables of the friendly Muses were related to us by the girls. Be a friend to me. Let us be friends to him. *You*³ have been a good friend to him. *You* ought to be praised by them. *We* are intending⁴ to pardon you. You ought to have been pardoned⁵ by us. It is said that you are going to praise his⁴ care for the little girls.⁴ We have been disquieted by *long* care for you.⁶ His care for me was related to me by the friendly servants. We have been praised by him with friendly words. It is good for⁴ him to be praised by you. It is characteristic¹ of a cunning man to praise himself. It is characteristic of little children to love fables. The prosperous⁷ master told us that cunning servants were a *miserable*⁸ care to him. He has told me that you intend to deceive him. It was told us by the good servant that bad men would have⁹ deceived them. Let us *praise* his care for us.

¹ § 247. ² §§ 211, R. 3 (a), 212, R. 2, N. 2. ³ § 209, R. 1 (b).

⁴ L. xvi. c. ⁵ L. xii. g. ⁶ L. xiii. a. ⁷ L. i. 3. ⁸ L. xvi. 7.

⁹ L. xv. 4. ¹⁰ § 105, 3, N.

LESSON XVIII.

The Possessive Pronouns.

Meus, Tuus, Noster, Vester, Suus. § 132, 6; § 139, 1, 3; § 207, R. 36; § 208.

A tuis servis, domine bone, fuimus conturbati. Servi vestri nostros^a conturbabant. Narrant tuos^a nostris servis verba^b esse daturos. Servorum nostrorum^b est nos amare. Servis vestris amandi fuistis.^c Tuum¹ est, mi serve, dominum^d amare. Meum erit, pueri, vobis veniam dare. Cura meorum librorum te, mi amice, fuit^e conturbatura. Nostrum est miseros amare. Amici^b est amicum laudare. Verba vestra, Musae, nobis fuerant amica. Sunt nobis^e vafri servi. Vobis, domini, servi vafri fuerunt. Libri mihi boni erunt. Dominus prosperus mihi sibi servos bonos esse^f narrabat. Narrant malum servum tuum tibi miserae fuisse curae. Vestrum erat servo sua^g dare. Bonum virum sui^h amant. A suis amari bonum est. Boni est a suis amari. Servi domino pulchrum esse^h narraverunt veniam sibi ab eoⁱ dari. Pueri Musis se earum fabulas amavisse narraverunt. Puellarum curam tu meis verbis^a lauda. Pueris miseris tuis verbis veniam dabimus. Eum vestris verbis laudavisse. Nos miseri serviⁱ a pueris vafri conturbati sumus.

Your servants, my friends, *have deceived* you. Our servants tell us that they are going to exhibit a play to yours.^a It is a good man's duty^b to love his friends.

I must praise⁶ your *friendly* care for my little boys. It is said that it is a good man's duty to pardon the miserable. It was said to me by your friends that my servants were⁷ friendly to yours. I have⁸ good books. We have *good* friends. *I*, my friend, will give you my books. You have a prosperous master. We⁹ wretched servants¹⁰ had a *bad* master. We¹¹ miserable men have been disquieted by your servants with cunning stories. To be loved by one's friends¹² is good. He told me that the cunning servant was a miserable care to you. I related to him the bad language of his¹³ boys. My friend will praise you in my name. He relates that I have praised him in your name. It is your duty¹⁴ to relate our words to the Muses. The children told us that they¹⁵ had little books. Let us praise the good boy's care for his books. The girls told us that they had been praised by your friend.

⁶ § 205, R. 7 (1). ⁷ L. xvii. 1. ⁸ L. xvi. 8. ⁹ L. vi. 1. ¹⁰ § 226, *fine print*. ¹¹ § 272, and R. 4. ¹² § 208, 7 (a). ¹³ See VOCABULARY. ¹⁴ § 204.

LESSON XIX.

Second Conjugation, Active. § 157.

Moneo, monere, monui, monitum, *to warn, to remind.*

Deus, Dei, *God, a god.* § 53.

Servus ejus eum monebat. Tu, bone serve, me monuisti. Amici amicos moneant. Bonae amicorum fabulae virorum servos malos monerent. Deus nos monet. Pueros parvos moneamus. Narrant te tuos

servos monuisse. Ejus cura mei mihi est laudanda. Cura servum vafrum monendi nos conturbaverat. Bono servo laudando¹ monebitis malos. Puer puellas sibi² Musas esse amicas monuit. Libris dandis¹ te mihi esse amicum me monuisti. Vir bonus fabulis pueris narrandis¹ eos monuisset. Malos moneamus. Deus se nobis amicos bonos dedisse monet.³ Deus nos sibi esse curae monuit. Miseros Deum iis amicum esse moneretis. Servi vestri id^a me monuerunt. Vestrarum curarum^a eos monebimus. Pulchrum esse me monuit veniam a Deo miseris dari.^b Bonum est ab amico moneri. Dei^c est nobis veniam dare. Fabulae a Musa narratae nos tuarum curarum monuissent. Servos monebis dominos iis⁴ esse amandos. Bellorum miserorum nos monueratis. Vos ego monebo libros mihi^d esse bonos. Servi boni^a prosperum dominum monete. Viros bonos moneamus miseris veniam esse dandam.

I *would have reminded* the good master of his wretched servants.^a Let us remind the boys that⁵ we intend to give them books. The fables of the friendly Muses will warn the little children. Let us warn *bad* men. God warns prosperous men. Remind the little children that God will be⁶ a friend to them. It belongs to God^c to pardon bad men. You have reminded him of your friendly care for his servants. It is good to remind servants of their master. By telling¹ a beautiful story you have reminded us that you will be a friend to us. By relating¹ the bad language of my boys you have disturbed me with *wretched* cares. It will be good to be praised by *God*. We are going to remind the beautiful girls that the Muses will be *friendly* to them. It is said that you have warned the

little children of our friends. ' It is my duty^a to warn you that your servant intends to deceive you. It would have been^f tedious to relate the long stories praised by you. You have warned the good man that we were going to deceive him. I have reminded him of that.^a

^a § 218, and R. 1. ^b L. xvii. 2. ^c L. xvii. 1. ^d L. xviii. e. ^e L. xviii. 1. ^f L. xiii. 2.

LESSON XX.

Deleo, delere, delēvi, delētum, to destroy.

Multus, -a, -um, much; in the plural, many.

Mali multum^a boni^b delent. Libros pulchros * malus meus servus delevit. Multos misera bella delebunt. Deus nos monuit se malos esse deleturum. Multum boni, male serve, delevisti. Narratur servos vestros meos esse deleturos. Puerum monebas Deum bonos amare. Narratum est bellum miserum multos delevisse. Puella narrat Musas fabulis amicis se monuisse. Malos malorum libros puerorum deleamus. Eorum servi vobis verba dedissent. Pueros me iis^c amicum fore monete. Deus delendo malos bonos monuit. Musarum^d est pueros fabulis monere. Tu me dominum^e tuum, male serve, delevisti. Bella misera nostros amicos deleverant. Multum^a mali^b deleveritis. Bellum miserum te,

* The instructor will find the various collocations of the possessive pronoun with the adjective compared in ARNOLD'S *Latin Prose Composition*, p. 246.

mi amice, deleverit. Malorum virorum est libros bonos delere. Libros malos delere mihi erit curae. Prosperis viris^f multi amici erunt. Curarum multarum me monueras. Longum est^f pueros multa^a monere. Ego, mi serve, multa te monuero. Te monebimus veniam miseris dandam.⁴

My friend, you are destroying much^a good.^b Let us destroy *wicked* books. By destroying^f his *bad* books you would warn the boy. We have destroyed much^a evil.^b It is said that your servants have destroyed ours. It is characteristic of a wicked man to destroy a *good* book. You were destroying much evil. God warns us that he intends to destroy the wicked. Let us remind the wicked that God loves the *good*. I will warn the boy in your name. We ought^k to have pardoned the miserable men. We ought to have praised our friend's book. To warn the bad boys will be a *tedious* care to me. Wretched servant, you would have destroyed the little children loved by your master. Many cares will have destroyed you, my good servant.^l It is our duty to destroy the bad books of the wretched boy. It would be^f tedious to remind the servants of many things.^a It would have been tedious to relate to you the cunning stories of your servants. The little girl reminded us that the bad man was¹ destroying our beautiful books. I have had many friends. I reminded you, my friend, that it was good to be loved by one's friends.^m

^a § 205, R. 9 (a). ^b §§ 212, R. 3, N. 2 and 3; 279, 10 (b). ^c L. xix. 4. ^d L. xvii. 1. ^e L. xviii. i. ^f L. xviii. c. ^g L. xiii. 2. ^h L. xix. a. ⁱ § 205, R. 7, 2. ^j § 270, R. 3. ^k L. xix. 1. ^l L. xvi. 8. ^m § 204, or § 240. ⁿ L. xviii. 2.

LESSON XXI.

Video, videre, vidi, visum, to see.

Magnus, -a, -um, great, large.

Deus nos videt. Amicos tuos vidimus. Videamus. Viros bello magno conturbatos videramus. Puellas cura magna conturbatas videtis. Musas puellis fabulas narrare^a videratis. Te multum boni delere videbamus. Pueros monebo me bonam eorum curam esse laudaturum. Magnis curis me, amice, conturbari vides. Puerum tuos bonos libros deleturum^b vide. Narratur te me tuis servis fabulas dare vidisse. Boni Deum videbunt. Magnum erit Deum videre. Fabulis narrandis¹ servos monueramus. Magna mala miseros viros conturbabunt. Vir bonus puerum parvum moniturus ei fabulam pulchram narrabat. Servus meus mihi se vestros² servos a pueris malis conturbatos vidisse narrat.^c Tibi^d magnos libros esse videmus. Tibi tuos servos esse magnae curae videbamus. Magni³ est te meos amicos amare. Parvi³ fuit^e te tuos servos monuisse. Puerum nos ejus amicos esse viros monuimus. Magni est a bonis laudari. Amicos vestros monete nos iis^f fuisse laudandos. Fabulae nobis a puellis^g magna cura narrandae fuerunt. Deus multa nostra mala videt. Puer mihi sibi suos libros magnos magnae curae esse futuros narrat. Ego pueros tuis verbis monebam.

We,^h wretched servants of a bad master, have seen much evil. Let us remind the children that the good

will see God. It is worth much³ to have seen you, my good friend.⁴ It would have been⁵ worth much to have related the Muses' words with great care. We have seen the prosperous master of cunning servants disturbed with great care. I *will remind* the servant that his master sees him. Let us see the play exhibited⁶ by the masters to their good servants. The servants told us that their master's large books were a great care to them. We see wicked men destroying⁷ much good. The friendly Muses, intending⁸ to warn the girl, told her that they loved⁹ the good.¹⁰ See the good man about to destroy the bad books. By praising¹¹ the boys' care for their books you will remind them that they are loved by good friends. He will see that we shall be a *great* care to him. Let us remind prosperous men that they ought to pardon the miserable. It is said that you intend to destroy the beautiful books praised by us with friendly words. You may have seen my friend. I would remind¹² you that you are loved by your friends.¹³ I *see* that his books will be a great care to him. I will praise the servant in your name.

³ § 272, R. 5. ⁴ § 274, R. 6 (a). ⁵ § 279, 2 (b). ⁶ L. xviii. c. ⁷ § 259, R. 3 and (b). ⁸ L. xvi. a. ⁹ L. xvi. 4. ¹⁰ L. xviii. 6. ¹¹ L. xx. l. ¹² L. xx. 1.

LESSON XXII.

Second Conjugation, Passive. § 157.

Ab amicis monemur. Puer ab amico viro monitus est. Tibi monendi sumus. Narratur te a tuis moneri. Magni est ab amico moneri. Multum boni a malis deletur. Puerum moneri bonum est. A Deo monebimur. Mali a Deo delebuntur. Fabula tua pulchrum esse a bonis moneri monet.^a Servi vafri ab amico domino moniti a malis viris sunt deleti. Pueri se nobis esse monendos narrant. Parvi est te a me esse laudatum. Bello longo delebimur. A vobis, amici, verbis bonis moniti essemus. Bonos a malis deleri malum est. Dei est veniam nobis a se monitis¹ dare. Domini miseri longo malorum bello servorum delerentur. Amicae Musae fabulis moneremini. A Deo, amici, moneamini. Narratur malos libros tuos tibi esse delendos. Mali libri a bonis viris deleti erant. Libris malis deletis² videmus virum malum esse conturbatum. Sunt vobis mali libri delendi.³ A servo tuo tuis verbis laudabar. Cura longa parva puella deletur. Bonum esse nos a vobis esse monitos videbamus. Puerorum parvorum est suos parvos libros delere. Deus malis viris delendis nos monuerat. Servos tuos, amice, bona venia^b tua monebimus. Vobis, pueri, bona vestra venia fabulam pulchram narrabimus. Puer narrat, se meis verbis a te esse laudatum. Servi vafri, moniti este.⁴

You have been warned by my friends. We shall be

destroyed by the long war. You may have been reminded that the good are loved by God. The little children would have been warned by our good servant. It is said that our servants have been destroyed by yours. We have been reminded that you have *good* books. You ought to be reminded that God sees you. We would have warned the bad men that God would^a destroy them. They will have been destroyed by the great war. It is good to be warned by a *friend*. Little girl, you have been warned by your friends. It is our duty to remind the little children that we care for them.^b It was your part^c to be warned by *us*, your friends. It is said that the bad men have been destroyed by the long war. They say that the children had been reminded by their friends that their^d *large* books would be a great care to them. Little children, you *would be destroyed* by the bad men. It is worth little to have been praised *by you*. Under favor, good masters, we will exhibit a play to your servants. By your leave, my friend, I will relate to you the bad language of your servants. The girl said that she had been praised by you in my name. You ought to be warned by your friends. By destroying^e his good book you have disquieted the little boy. By relating fables the Muses warned the little children. He saw that God was about to destroy the wicked. We are disturbed by the destruction^f of our books.

^a L. xvii. 2. ^b § 249, II. See VOCABULARY. ^c L. xviii. 1.

LESSON XXIII.

Videor, vidēri, visus, *to seem, to appear, to be seen.*

Multum boni delevisse videor.¹ Te multum boni esse deleturum videtur.² Parvos pueros mihi curae magnae esse futuros videbatur. Magni est bonus esse. Bellum longum^a fore videretur. Narrant te libros malos delere^b visum esse. Fabulam bonam narravisse videris. Amicis verba dedisse videbamini. Amicis curae esse magnae videremini. Malis libris delendis videremur boni. Pueri libros delere visi erant. Servo meo vafro veniam dandam mihi visum^c est. Venia miseris danda^d amicus iis videris. Vos, amici, conturbavisse videbimur. Prosperi futuri videbimini. Amici nostri narrant te sibi amicum videri. Puellas esse sibi multos amicos monebimus. Magnum est malum virum monere. Amicus meus te meis verbis laudabit. Puellarum curam librorum laudate. Miseros moneamus Deum eos amare. Amicos ab amicis moneri pulchrum est. Puer se sibi videri bonum narrat. A vobis, amici, moneamur. Tuorum amicorum te monuerimus.^e Ego te, mi serve, multa monui. Dominum veniam servis dandam monete. Vos me vestrum dominum, servi mali, delevistis.

We seem¹ to have (*or think we have*) been friendly to the good. *You* seemed about to be prosperous. It appears² that God is friendly to the *good*. It appeared³ that the war would be long. He *seemed* a good man. Their servants seemed to have deceived us. *You* appear

to have praised me, my friends. We shall seem to have disturbed you by our long stories. It seems that the servant, after he had been warned^c by his master, was destroyed by bad men. You would seem to have been a great *care* to your friends. I would remind you, by your leave, that you seem to have been the friend of bad men. It is worth little to *appear* prosperous. It is said that you seem to yourself to be (*or* think that you are) miserable. The little children seem to be a care to the friendly servant. It seemed good^d to us to remind our servants of many things.^e We, good friends, have been reminded by you of *many things*. We seem to have been reminded of your miserable wars. Under favor, my friend, I would remind you that your servant seems to be about to deceive you. The servant says that you have deceived his master. We shall seem to have been praised by the good. The servants had been reminded by their masters that they^f would^h be friendly to them.^g

^a § 210, R. 1. ^b L. xxi. a. ^c § 205, R. 18. ^d L. xix. 1. ^e L. xxi. 6. ^f L. xvi. 5. ^g L. xx. h. ^h L. xxii. 5.

LESSON XXIV.

Fourth Conjugation, Active. § 160.Audio, audire, audivi, auditum, *to hear.*Causa, causae, *cause, reason.*

Causas audivimus. Te tuos amicos amicis verbis laudare audimus. Audi, mi serve, me tuum dominum. Vestra verba vafra audiebamus. Tuorum amicorum causa¹ te servo tuo veniam dedisse audivimus. Domini causa longas servorum a nobis monitorum fabulas audiemus. Fabulas tuas, verbi causa,² servi mei audiverint. Deus nostra mala verba audiet. Pueri narrant, verbi causa, servos tuos tibi fore curae. Ejus cura mei me multa monebit. Eum a suis^a servis esse deletum audiveramus. Multa tibi videnda^b vidimus. Vos multa fuisse^c monitos audivimus. Vos monuerimus^c Deum vestra verba mala esse auditurum. Multum boni audivissemus. Viris malis videndis moniti eramus. Multa tibi laudanda^b audiui. Me tuis verbis servos laudare audivissetis. Multa magnae vobis curae futura audiebamus. Malum esse, verbi causa, a malis laudari audiveramus. Longum fuit vafras servorum fabulas audire. Dominos servis suis miseris veniam esse daturos audivisti. Fabulas audiant. A miseris viris laudaremini. Ego tibi, mi serve, eram amandus. Multum mali deleveramus. Servi cura vestri^d conturbabuntur. Vos bono viro amico nostro verba dedisse narrabatur. Pueri audiunt magni esse a te laudari. Id tibi bono^e fuisse audiveramus. Vos bona venia vestra monuerim pulchrum esse servum suo domino^f audire.

I have heard your cunning servant's stories. Let us hear the fables of the Muse. We hear that there⁷ have been wretched wars. The boys have heard that they have been praised by you. The master heard that we had been deceived by his servants. You have heard that it⁷ is good to be praised by one's friends. We have heard that you have warned your servants of many things. We should be disquieted, for example,² by bad language. Under favor, I would remind you, my friend, that I have heard the bad language of your servants. We are going to hear the fable of the Muse. You may have heard that my books have been destroyed. You have heard, for example, that beautiful fables are related by the Muses. You seem to have heard that I have been praised by your friends. You will hear that we have been deceived by our friends. It is worth much to hear that we are loved by *you*. We intend to warn the cunning servant that you *have heard* his bad language. You hear that we have praised the boys in your name. *We* would have warned you on account of our friends. You ought⁸ to destroy bad books on account of the little children. We would have pardoned the wretched men on your⁴ account. You have been disquieted on our account. He says that he has been disquieted on his own account. I would remind you that your friends will hear your bad language. It is good to hear that we have been praised by the *good*. It is good for⁶ little children to obey⁶ God.

^a § 208, 7 (a). ^b L. xxii. 8. ^c L. xxi. 6. ^d § 211, R. 8 (c), *last part*. ^e L. xv. 4.

LESSON XXV.

Sentio, sentire, sensi, sensum, *to feel, to perceive, to notice.*

Sententia, sententiae, *opinion, sentiment, sentence.*

Tuam curam nostri sentimus. Mala verba tua sensimus. Pueri Musae curam sui se sensisse narrant. Nostram curam vestri sentite. Vestra verba vafra sentiremus. Deus nostra verba audivit. Deus nostram curam sui sentit. Amicorum causa suis verbis puellas laudabimus. Mea sententia¹ miseris venia danda. Pulchras Musarum sententias audiebamus. Deus nostras sententias sentiet. Deus se nostras sententias esse sensurum nos monet. Nos tibi, mi amice, magnae curae esse futuros sentiebamus. Veniae tibi datae² causa delebimur. Sententia vestra nobis narrata³ conturbabamur. Vafris servorum verbis domino narratis is conturbabitur. Pueros malos esse Dei monendos sentimus. Pueri mali malis libris suis deletis⁴ conturbati sunt. Te tuis fuisse curae sensisti. Longum fuit vestras sententias audire. Sentiant bonos malis venia danda⁴ conturbari. Fabulis pueris narrandis⁴ eos moneri sensistis. Magni est tuas sententias bonas sensisse. Pulchris amicorum sententiis moneamini. Multa fuimus⁵ te monituri. Deum te amare sensisse videris.⁶ Nos vobis verba dedisse sentire videbamur. Te, mi amice, bona tua venia monuerim, sententiam tuam me conturbavisse.

We have perceived the good man's care for the bad boys. Suppose^c the girls have noticed the beautiful

language of the Muse. You perceive that you have been a *great* care to us. It was worth much to perceive the good servant's friendly care for the little children. We felt that the wretched^d ought to be pardoned. The servants feel that they have deceived you, their good master.* The boys noticed that you had heard their bad language. You felt that God would^r hear your words. The servants will feel that they have been praised by you in my name. Let us warn the little children that God will perceive their care for him. You feel that it is a good thing to be praised by a friend. It is our duty to remind our friends of many things. Notice the good servant's care for your beautiful books. We would perceive your care for us. By pardoning the miserable you will appear to have loved them. The bad books having been destroyed,^s we reminded the bad men that they seemed to have deceived us. When the story had been told,³ the bad boys were confused. We are reminded of many things by you, good friends. We shall be destroyed by the wretched war. We noticed that you seemed to have destroyed your bad books. Under favor, good masters, it is said that you seem to have been deceived by your servants. Your friends have been reminded, for example, by your friendly sentiments, which have been related^r to them, that you deserve to be praised by them.

* L. xxii. 2. ^s L. xxiii. 1. ^c L. viii. b. ^d L. xv. 5. ^e § 204.
^f L. xxii. 5. ^g L. xvi. 5.

LESSON XXVI.

Fourth Conjugation, Passive. § 160.

A Deo audimur. A Deo miseris veniam datur¹ audimini. A Deo malos deleturo audiemini. Sententiae vestrae a vestris amicis audiebantur. Verba nostra mea sententia^a a Deo audiuntur. Mihi videtur Deum nos esse auditurum. Te nostros libros delevisse audiebatur.^b Bellum miserum multos esse deleturum auditur. Pulchris Musarum fabulis audiendis² monebimini. Musarum fabulis auditis² moniti³ esse videbamus. Bonum est audiri ab amico. Ab amicis meis mea causa audieris. Audiri est amari. Pulchrum est, verbi causa, nos ab amicis amari sentire. Multi, verbi causa, bellis miseris delentur. Te fabularum servis dandarum curis conturbari auditum^c est. A vobis, amici, audiremur. Magni erit nos a vobis esse auditos. Tibi sumus audiendi. Pulchri libri videndi^d tibi mihi^e sunt. A Deo amaremur. Vafri videremini. Vestrarum sententiarum causa auditi essemus. Nobis causa fuit bona. Multum^f boni a te esse deletum audietur.^b Ab amicis audiamur. Narratur pueros se tibi fuisse audiendos sensuros.^g Sententiis vestris nobis narratis videmur multa moneri.⁴ Mihi, domine, bona venia tua, servi tui monendi multa⁵ videntur.

Your bad^a language will be heard by the good^a God. We seem to have been heard³ by you. Let us be heard by our^e friends. It was heard^c that you had disquieted the bad men by the destruction^f of their bad

books. *You* have been heard to remind your friends that they were a *great* care to you. *You may have heard*, for example, that your opinions have been related to us, your masters. It had been heard that you were intending to praise the good man in our name. The boys have given me their *bad* books to be destroyed.¹ We perceived that our language was heard.² Servants, it seems to us that your masters ought to be obeyed. In your opinion *the miserable* ought to be pardoned. It seemed that we had been deceived by the cunning servant. We would be heard by our *friends*. Your words would be heard. We should³ be loved. You had a bad cause. You will be praised for my sake. We have many friends whom you ought to see.⁴ The girls were confused by our praising their stories.⁵ You would be destroyed by the miserable war. You would seem to have been praised by my servant in my name. It seemed good⁶ to the master that the servant's story should be heard.

¹ L. xxv. 1. ² L. xxiii. 2. ³ § 205, R. 18. ⁴ L. xxii. 3. ⁵ § 226.
⁶ L. xx. a, b. ⁷ § 270, R. 3. ⁸ L. ix. 2. ⁹ L. xxii. 2. ¹⁰ § 274, R. 7.
¹¹ L. xxiii. 4.

LESSON XXVII.

Tui libri a nobis sentiuntur esse mali. Bellum a bonis miserum esse sentitur. Servi tui a te miseri esse sentirentur. A vobis, amici, boni esse sentiremur. Servi mei a vobis vafri esse sentientur. Multa mea mala a Deo sentiuntur. Ego a te, mi domine, sentiebar

bonus fuisse. Bellum longum futurum esse sensimus. Multa a vobis sentiri senseramus. Domini, servos vestros auditote. Servorum mala a dominis sentiuntur. Auditum erat, verbi causa, servos tuos vafros tibi fuisse curae. Vos a nostris nostra causa audiemini. Videberis amicorum causa audiri. Deum nos videre sentiebamus. Multa ab amicis moneri visi sumus. Te servos monitutum^a visum est. Sententiae tuae nobis pulchrae visae sunt. Servorum causa domino eorum mala visa sit. Puerum tuos libros delere vidimus. Malum puerum verbis tuis monueramus. Auditur te malis libris delendis malos conturbavisse. Fabula mihi a puella narrata^b me ab ea¹ laudatum esse videbam. Domini narrant suos sibi servos curae esse. Nos nostris curae futuros videramus. Id tibi bono futurum sensisti. Amici mihi sunt vobis amandi.² A Deo malos deleturo moneamur. Venia servis a domino data se ab eo amari senserunt. Magni foret vos vidisse.

Servants are felt by their³ masters to be a great care to them.³ We felt that⁴ that would be an advantage^e to us. We shall be perceived to have been friendly to our servants. It is felt by our friends that you are a great advantage to them. You will be perceived by the children to have heard their sentiments. Our friends are felt to have been good to us. Our many evils have been seen by God. Your *friendly* language has been heard by your friends. We have heard that our friends felt that they should be a great *advantage* to you. It is heard that the boys praise our care for their friends. When we had heard⁵ your opinion, we felt that we ought to praise you. When we had heard your *bad* language, we were disquieted. When the

little children had been pardoned, we felt that they ought to be reminded of many things. By hearing^d the stories of the good man the little children are reminded that God sees them. You may have heard, for example, that I have *cunning* servants. We had heard, for example, that you were intending to give us beautiful books. We felt that it was good to be heard by a friend. You will seem to have been praised by the bad. We should have seemed to be praised for the sake of our friends. In our opinion you have a good cause. He said that he had a good cause, in his opinion. For the sake of your master, I will obey you, his servant.

^a L. xxvi. g. ^b L. xxv. 8. ^c L. xxiv. 5. ^d L. xxv. 4.

LESSON XXVIII.

Third Conjugation, Active. § 158.

Regīna, regīnae, *queen*. Regnum, regni, *kingdom*.

Nostra regina regnum magnum regit. Vestra regina regnum regebat parvum. Regna magna reximus. Regna parva rexissent. Te regnum prosperum regere audivimus. Regina regnum suum parvum esse senserat. Miserum pulchrae regnum reginae bello misero debebatur. Regina regni sui causa malis viris veniam dedit. Servos vafros regimus. Magnum est malos regere. Deus nos regit. Sententia vestra regeret. Amici nos regant. Regina cura magna regnum rexerat. Narrant servos vafros dominum regere. Te regnum magnum

rexisse auditum est. Magna regna, pulchrae reginae, rexistis. Boni viri nos id monuissent. Bello longo multi delebuntur. Regnum parvum regere videberis. Sententia tua nobis narrata conturbati fuimus. Fabulis audiendis bonis mali pueri monerentur. Audiveritis, verbi causa, sententias nostras vobis esse amicas. Audimus. Vos vestra mala multa a nobis esse visa monuerimus.* Malo servo viso pueri conturbantur. Regnorum vestrorum magnorum causa, reginae bonae, malos viros delete. Servus sibi bonam causam esse sensit. Nostrum esse pueros monere sentiamus. Videmini mihi esse amici. Parvi fore nos a malis reginis laudatos esse sensimus.

We rule *great* kingdoms. Your master rules cunning servants. They say that their queen rules a *small* kingdom. We had heard that you were going to rule a prosperous kingdom. Our good friends would have ruled us. Let us rule our many servants. Prosperous masters, *rule* your servants. We have ruled them.¹ To rule the bad will disquiet the good queen. We should be confused by hearing the boy's stories. The care of warning the cunning boys disquieted us. It seems to me that you rule *good* servants. *Good* men are going to see God. We hear that you have heard the beautiful fables of the Muse. The servants hear that they have been praised in the queen's name. On account of our servants we shall give you many bad books to be destroyed.² Having heard our story,³ the queen perceived that she had been deceived by you. In your opinion we seemed to have a good cause.⁴ It is characteristic of a queen to rule the opinions of her servants. Our servants are perceived by us to have

been cunning. He related that you had been heard telling^c stories to the little children. *We* would be heard by our friends. They perceived that I had praised them in the queen's name. We would remind you that God, who will destroy^d the wicked, has heard your bad language.

° L. xxi. 6. ° L. xxvi. j. ° L. xxi. a. ° L. xxv. g.

LESSON XXIX.

Caedo, caedere, caecidi, caesum, to strike, to slay. § 163, REMARK.
Occido (ob-caedo), occidere, occidi, occisum, to kill, to put to death.
 § 163, Exc. 1.

Virga, virgae, rod. Virgis caedere, to scourge.

Servos malos virgis caedunt. Servi dominum malum virgis ceciderunt. Multos bello¹ occidistis. Malos dominos servos bonos^a caedere malum est. Malos bonos cecidisse audimus. Regina mala puellam pulchram cecidit. Dominus servos virgis caedebat. Ego te, male serve, virgis caedam. Vos, reginae malae, meos amicos occideratis. Reginarum bello servi earum multos occidunt. Malos servos virgis caedamus. Multos bello misero caederetis. Viri mali parvos pueros multos occidebant. Nostri² nostra^b causa viros malos virgis caedent. Mali servi, me dominum vestrum occidistis. Ego te, male serve, virgis caederem. Regina, causa audita, viros miseros virgis cecidit. Narratur reginam malos servos suos virgis caesuram esse. Malos viros puerum parvum virgis caedere vidimus. Regna parva regeremus. Curae regendi^c reginam con-

turbaverunt. Multum^d boni a vestris delevisse sentimini. Bonos Deum visuros^e sentitis. Servum vobis monendum^f monete. Puerum servo virgam dare vidistis. Multos vobis esse amicos sensimus. Monebo servos meos me malos virgis caesurum. Deus mea sententia nobis est amandus. A Deo videmini. Servi fabula a domino data eum laudabant. Audivisti, verbi causa, sententiam tuam mihi esse narratam. Nos reginae magnis regendi curis conturbamur. Id tibi bono fuisse magno sensi. Nostri prospero bello^g vestros ceciderint. Deo visum est^h malos deleri. Narratur te multos amicorumⁱ meorum occisurum.

We have slain many in war.¹ You will slay many in war. We should have slain *many* in the long war. They scourged the bad men. You put to death your *friends*. The wretched men will have killed their friends. Our men² were killing *many*. For the sake of a great kingdom the bad queen puts to death her friends. On your account I have scourged the cunning servant. For the sake of her friends the bad^a queen will put to death the good^a men. You are slaying our friends. The queen's servants had slain many of your friends in war. Wretched man, you have slain your friend. Let us scourge the wicked servant. We heard that you had slain your friend. It is an evil that the bad shouldⁱ slay the good. We hear that the queen, having heard the cause, will scourge the bad men. You seemed to have been reminded of your friends. You were heard telling^j a *beautiful* story to the children. You *were seen* scourging your servants. We are felt by our friends to have been an advantage to them. It has seemed good to us to grant pardon to

you. The good queen, having granted pardon to the wretched men, perceived that she was loved by them. It seems good to God to remind men that he will destroy the wicked. We might have been destroyed in the war. You have destroyed, for example, the little book given to the boy by his friend. The good servant will be praised in the queen's name. By warning bad men you will seem to love them. The queen warned her servants that she should^b put to death the wicked.

^a L. ix. 2. ^b L. xxiv. d. ^c L. v. d. ^d L. xx. a, b. ^e L. xxvi. g.
^f L. xxii. 3. ^g L. xxiii. 4. ^h § 212, R. 2. ⁱ L. xiv. 4. ^j § 272, R. 5.
^k L. xxii. 5.

LESSON XXX.

Third Conjugation, Passive. § 158.

Regnum magnum a nostra regina regitur. Regna parva a vobis recta sunt. Regnum prosperum a te regi audimus. Multi bello caeduntur. Bonos a malis occidi malum est. Puella a regina fuit occisa. Sententiarum nostrarum causa virgis caedimur. Verborum malorum causa virgis caedemini. A servis vestris, domini, regimini. Ab amicis regeremur. Regna magna a te fuisse recta narrabatur. Ab amicis regamur. Amicos nostros occisos esse sensimus. Servi vafri virgis caeduntur. Viri mali virgis sunt caedendi. Regina suos servos sensit virgis caedendos.^a Nostros nobis¹ servos sentimus regendos. Tuos servos recturus videbaris. Servum virgis cecidisse sentiris. Tu, serve male, a domino virgis caederis.² Dominus bonus a malis suis

servis occiditur. Domini mihi narrant se a suis servis regi. Regni mei causa vos, mali viri, occideremini. Caesis viris reginam deleturis ea miseris eorum servis veniam est datura. Regina bona a suis servis caesa regnum miserum conturbabitur. Bonis viris occidendis regina mala regnum est conturbatura. Ab amico caeditur. Servus a domino virgis caedebatur. A bono domino, servi mali, regebamini. Te nos multa monituum senseramus. Servos nostros rexisse videmur.³ Multi longo bello occiderentur. Bona venia, amice, servi tui te recturi videntur. Nobis bonam causam futuram sentiebamus. Te monuerimus, verbi causa, verbis tuis auditis malis nos esse conturbatos. Servi se domini verbis laudari sentient.

We are ruled by our friends.⁶ Let us be ruled by our *friends*. Your master is ruled by cunning servants. We may have been ruled by our good friends. A *great* kingdom has been ruled by us. Many have been killed by us in war. The bad men will have been scourged. Your friends will be put to death. Many were slain by our men. On your account the cunning servant has been scourged by us. They are ruled by us. That the good should be slain by the bad is an evil. You may have heard, for example, that we are ruled by a *good* queen. Servants ought to be ruled by their masters. We were disquieted by ruling bad men. By putting^d good men to death you *would disquiet* your kingdom. It seemed to us that you were ruled^e by your servants. It had been heard by us that you had been put to death on account of your opinions. After the bad servants had been scourged,³ the queen praised her good servants.⁴ It is good to be ruled by

a *good* man. Many would have been slain in the long war. You would be put to death on account of your opinions. The bad queen, disquieted by the care of ruling a great kingdom, put to death many of her servants.¹ It seemed good to the queen to grant pardon to you on your friend's account. After the wretched man had been pardoned,² the good queen was praised by her servants. You are scourged on account of your *bad* language. It may have been heard, for example, that we have been praised in the queen's name. My friends tell me that they feel that I have a *bad* cause. Your servant was seen destroying my beautiful books. You are felt by us to have been a great advantage to our friends.

¹ L. xxvi. g. ² L. xxiii. 1. ³ L. xxvi. 6. ⁴ L. xxii. 8. ⁵ L. xv. 6. ⁶ L. xxix. h.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs in -IO of the Third Conjugation, Active. § 159.

Capio, capere, cepi, captum, *to take, to seize, to captivate.*

Facio, facere, feci, factum, *to make, to do.* Verba facere, *to talk.*

Conficio (com, or cum, and facio), conficere, confēci, confectum, *to accomplish, to exhaust, to finish.* § 163, Exc. 3 (b).

Meum librum cepisti. Nostros libros capiunt. Amicorum causa multa facimus. Dominus servi caedendi causa virgas capiebat. Puerorum monendorum causa librum parvum ceperam. Multa mihi fecisti. Multa verba faciebatis. Pueris^a verba facitis. Tua

causa multa faciemus. Pueri vafri parvos puellarum libros caperent. Vestra, amici mei, causa multa fecissemus. Puellarum monendarum causa verba fecistis multa.⁵ Vestra causa me multa fecisse monuerim.¹ Narrant se nos magni² facere. Nos parvi facturi³ videbimini. Amicos magni facimus. Dominus servum caesurus virgam capiebat. Te regna magna bello cepisse audimus. Te regnum parvum magno bello capere vidimus. Pulchrae pulchrarum fabulae Musarum puellas ceperunt. Amica verba tua me caperent. Te tuos magni facere erat auditum. Longum bellum mihi a meis servis est confectum. Fac' mihi parvum librum. Fac puero verba. Deus nobis multa conficit. Servorum monendorum curae me conficiunt. Fac³ te, verbi causa, a bona regina regi. Fac, verbi causa, puerum libros tuos pulchros delevisse. Te nos parvi facturum sentimus. Magni te faceremus. Ab amicis regamur. Libris meis pulchris deletis servos malos virgis cecidi. Ab amicis sentiremur esse boni. Boni viri est suorum causa multa facere. Multi bello longo occiduntur. Longas servorum vafrorum fabulas audire tuum erat. Tuos tibi servos verba dare sensisti. Pueros monituri multa verba iis faciemus.

You have talked much.⁴ We shall talk much to the children. You are taking *our* books. We would have taken rods in order to scourge the bad servants.⁵ The master took a rod in order to scourge the bad servant. You were doing much⁶ on our account. We have accomplished many things on account of our friends. You are talking to a *good* man. We will talk to the girl. God will do much for⁷ good men. It is heard that you have done much evil. You would have seen

the boy take my books. We heard that you had seized great kingdoms in war. I esteem you highly. You have perceived that we think much of our friends. You would have thought little of him on account of his sentiments. Suppose,³ for example, that your friend had been killed in war. Suppose,⁵ for example, that God will destroy the wicked. The bad queen's servants have put good men to death on account of their opinions. You would seize a small kingdom by a great⁹ war. You have made war upon your friends.⁶ It is an evil for⁷ the bad to make war upon the good. It belongs to God to pardon miserable men. It is a good man's duty to do much for⁷ the miserable. We shall make war upon the queen. It is worth much to *appear* prosperous. By pardoning the miserable you will appear to have loved them. It is our duty to remind you that your friends have accomplished much for you. Suppose, for example, that you have been praised in the queen's name. When your friends had heard your bad language,⁸ they were disquieted.

⁶ § 222, 1. ³ L. xxvi. 4. ⁷ L. xii. d. ⁵ § 247, 3. ⁹ § 162, 4. ⁸ L. xv. 4. ⁸ L. xxx. 3.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs in -IO of the Third Conjugation, Passive. § 159.

[Of the passive of *facio*, which signifies *to be done, or made, to take place, to become, to happen*, only those parts are in use which are formed from the third root, together with the participle in *-dus*. The deficiency is supplied by the irregular verb *fit*, for which see LESSON XLIX. The passive of *conficio* is regular. § 180, NOTE.]

Servi nostri a viris malis capiuntur. Vir bonus a reginae malae servis sententiarum suarum causa captus¹ occidetur. Magna reginarum miserarum regna bello capta erant. Parvus parvae puellae liber a puero vafro captus est. Virgae a domino servi caedendi causa² captae fuerunt. Pueri Musarum fabulis capientur. Regnum nostrum regina capta³ conturbatur. Servorum monendorum curis conficimur. A tuis servis capiemur. Amicis verbis tuis caperemur. Pueri viri boni verbis capti essent. Virga servorum caedendorum causa a te capitur. Verbo, mi puer, caperis. Miseris magni regni regendi curis conficiebamur. Libros tuos cape. Fac,⁴ verbi causa, nos a viro malo capi. A viris malis captus esse videberis. Bella magna ab amicis meis mea causa confecta sunt. Caesis reginae pulchrae servis regnum ejus magnum capietur. Pulchris amicae Musae fabulis caperemini. Pueri, libros capite. Me parvi a vobis factum esse sentiebam. Multa verba a te facta sunt. Verba tibi⁵ facienda pueris multa. Bellum magnum miserae reginae⁶ erat factum. Narrant vos vestris magni esse faciendos. Sententia mea meis

magni sum faciendus. Puellam fecimus regni magni reginam.² Bello confecto regina³ sum a servis meis facta. Viri mali nos servos⁴ fecerant. Ego te servorum multorum dominum fecissem. A te servus factus eram. Te reginam⁵ esse factam videmus. Me reginae verbis laudatum facit.⁶ Dominum a servis caesum facitis. Fabula reginam facit a suis servis esse occisam. Magni est a bonis laudatus videri. Id tibi bono⁷ fuisse sensimus.

We shall be seized by bad men. The wretched men would have been seized on account of their opinions. The beautiful books of the little girl were taken by the cunning boys. Great kingdoms are taken in war. Rods were taken by the master in order to scourge his servants. A rod was taken in order to warn the bad boy. The kingdom is disquieted by the seizure² of the beautiful queen. You saw my books taken³ by the boys. It had been heard that you were exhausted⁴ by the cares of ruling a great kingdom. After the long wars had been finished, the queen's friends were put to death. You would be captivated by the friendly words of our prosperous friends. We shall be captivated by the friendly stories of the beautiful Muses, told⁵ in order to warn us. Servants, take your master's books. We are exhausted⁶ by the cares of finishing the long wars. Suppose,⁷ for example, that the servant is exhausted by long care for the little children. Suppose, for example that you had been seen scourging your servant. We had been highly esteemed by our friends. We saw that you had been highly esteemed by your friends. You must talk much⁸ to the servants. You have talked much.⁹ War has been made upon the

small kingdom.^d He felt that war ought to be made upon the wicked. You have made me queen^e of a great kingdom. Make the bad men servants of good masters. We are going to make you master of many servants. By telling good stories to the boys you will make them good.^f They were made servants^g of bad men. He represents that I have been praised in the queen's name.

^a L. xxxi. 5. ^b L. xxii. 2. ^c L. xxxi. 8 and 8. ^d L. xxxi. a.
^e § 280. ^f L. xii. a. ^g § 210 (b). ^h L. xxiv. 5. ⁱ L. xxxi. 8.
^j L. ix. d.

LESSON XXXIII.

Third Declension. § 57.

[The scholar should learn the large print rules for gender (§§ 58, 62, 66), and should learn also how to form the nominative singular from the root (§ 56).]

Pater, patris, *father.* § 28.
 Frater, fratris, *brother.*

Mater, matris, *mother.* § 29.
 Soror, sorōris, *sister.*

Audiebam fratrem meum a patre esse laudatum. Te a mea sorore amatum sensi. Mater mea me multa monuit. Deus nos se nostrum patrem esse monet. Fabulis a sororibus fratribus narratis capimur. Me meis fratribus magno bono fuisse video. Patrem nostrum curis multis confectum videbamus. Sorores suas sibi magno bono fuisse sentit. Patre meo a viris malis capto conturbabar. Patrem tuum te magni facere vidi-
 mus. Mater bona Deum pueros bonos amare mihi narrabat. Fac, verbi causa, patrem tuum a tuo fratre

occisum esse. Mater fabulis narrandis bonis bonum puerum me fecit. Sorores ejus ab eo conturbari videratis. Bonum est sorores a fratribus amari. Fratri meo multi videndi^a tibi sunt libri. Sorores meae meis fratribus fabulam sunt daturae. Fratres mali tui se suum patrem miseris curis confecisse senserunt. Te, mi frater, bona venia tua monuerim^b mala verba tua a patre audita fuisse. Fratrum meorum multi misero bello erant deleti. Sororum causa pater mihi veniam dederat. Sororis meae causa laudati videmini. Matrum fabulae pueros multa monebunt. Multa verba fratri meo fecisse videris. Regni tui causa, regina, confice^c bellum. Vobis ego matris vestrae causa veniam dedi.

We have beautiful sisters. You feel that you have a good mother. We would have pardoned your brothers on your account. Suppose, for example, that your mother had warned you of many things. We feel that you ought to be warned by your father. By praising the beautiful books of my brothers, you have made them friendly to you. They say that my father intends to give beautiful books to my sisters. My sisters seem to esteem the good queen highly. On your account my father has warned me of many things. My brothers saw you taking^d my sisters' books. It had been heard that the miserable servants were scourged^e by their bad master. The boy relates that he felt that my brothers would be a great advantage to him. My sisters talked much to their mother on account of the servants. God, in order to warn^f us, represents that he is our father. Many servants are ruled by my father. On my mother's account I shall esteem her friends highly. It would have been tedious for my brothers to hear the

long stories told by you. You had seemed captivated by the beautiful stories of my brother. We hear that your mother's servants are exhausted^a by the care of your little brothers. It is said that your servants ought to have been warned by your father. We shall feel that we ought to have been praised by your mother. It is worth much to be praised by one's father. O queens, for the sake of the great kingdoms ruled by you, finish your wars!

^a L. xxii. 8. ^b L. xxi. 6. ^c § 162, 4. ^d L. xxi. a. ^e L. xx. 1.
^f L. xxxi. 5. ^g L. xxxii. 5.

LESSON XXXIV.

Rex, regis, *king*.

Urbs, urbis (f.), *city*.

Miles, militis (c.), *soldier*. § 30.

Civis, civis (c.), *citizen*.

Regis milites urbem miseram ceperunt. Sentio cives meos esse bonos milites. Rex militibus caesis curis conficitur magnis. Regi nostro bonos esse milites sentimus. Urbium^a parvarum cives bello longo esse confectos auditur. Fratres meos regis milites fore a te monitus eram. Fratris mei causa rex civibus multis veniam dederat. Magnarum urbium cives eritis. Boni regis est se regere. Narrant regem urbis miserae civibus caesis eam militibus delendam^b dedisse. Civium^c sententiis regi narratis is conturbari visus.^d Regem vos milites sibi facturum esse moniti. Fac, verbi causa, te regem urbes multas delere vidisse. Rex urbium a se captarum cives occisurus videtur. Militibus te facere regem^e visum^f est. Rex, reginae causa, urbibus miseris

sibi delendis dat veniam. Cives miseri capta urbe a regis militibus occiduntur. Caeso rege milites caederentur. Rex noster bonos milites magni faciet. Rex verbis militum auditis conturbatus videtur. Bonum est a rege magno laudari. Caesis viris bonis a malo rege regnum ejus conturbatum est. Veniam regi^r militibus dandam sensimus. Regina militum^a curam regis laudabit. Rex fratrum meorum suorum militumⁱ causa patri tuo veniam dedisse narratur. Magnis magnorum bellorum conficiendorum curis regis milites conficiuntur. Bellum urbi parvae facere regibus visum est. Rex suos sibi milites monendos sentiebat. Fabula pulchra narranda rex suos sibi amicos milites fecit. Audimus te regem^j esse factum.

The citizens of the little city destroyed the king's soldiers. It seemed good to the citizens to destroy their city in order to destroy^b the king's soldiers. It is a king's duty to rule himself. Suppose,ⁱ for example, that you had heard that your brothers were kings of great cities. He represents his father to be a citizen of *your* city. They represented that the king was disquieted because^m the great city had been taken. *We* were awareⁿ that the citizens had destroyed the king's soldiers. Soldiers, *let us take* the prosperous cities of the king. The king will feel that the great cities are an advantage to him. We will make you king^o of a *great* city. We shall be ruled by wicked kings. We heard that you had been praised in the king's name. God is the King of kings. After^m the city had been taken, the miserable citizens were slain by the king's soldiers. The good citizens talked much to the king's servants. The king will pardon the citizens on account

of the queen. We were perceived by the king to have been *good* soldiers. Your brothers seem to me to have been destroyed by the soldiers. The mother makes the children good by telling good stories to them. You will be exhausted by the tedious care of hearing the cunning stories of the servants. We are exhausted^a by the care of ruling a great city. The care of ruling great cities was felt by the king to be a miserable thing.^b Your sisters ought to be reminded of many things by their mother.

^a § 83, II. 3. ^b L. xxvi. j. ^c § 83, II. 2. ^d L. xvi. 2. ^e L. xxxii. e. ^f § 205, R. 18; L. xxiii. 4. ^g L. xxxii. 2. ^h L. xvii. 4. ⁱ § 204. ^j L. xxxii. g. ^k L. xxxi. 5; L. ix. d. ^l L. xxxi. 8. ^m L. xxx. 3. ⁿ See INDEX. ^o L. xxxii. 5. ^p L. xiv. 2.

LESSON XXXV.

Amor, amōris (m.), *love, desire, affection.*

Iter, itineris (n.), *journey, march.*

Homo,* hominis (c.), *man, human being.*

Opus, operis (n.), *work.*

Hominis¹ est suos amare. Fratres tui a sororibus magno amore amantur. Fratris amorem sororum^a laudemus. Urbium parvarum cives regem amaverunt. Cives prosperi a rege laudabantur. Civium opera a rege sunt laudanda. Regis milites itinera magna erant

* *Homo* is the general term for *man*; i.e. for a *human being* as distinguished from other living creatures. *Vir* is *man* as distinguished from *woman*. *Homo* is often used *contemptuously*; *vir*, *respectfully*; a *man* with a *manly* character.—ARNOLD.

facturi. Hominum opera a Deo delebuntur. Magnum iter mihi esse faciendum vidi. Audi, puella, sororum tuarum fabulas. Magno pulchrae urbis amore capimur. Video te longi itineris causa multa mihi monendum. Fac, verbi causa, cives urbe capta caesos.^b Puerorum amore captus libros parvos iis dabam. Magni est itinera longa fecisse. Confecto itinere longo magnam regis urbem vidimus. Tuum est homines Dei monere. Urbem multis bello misero caesis conturbari videtis. Fratri tuo regnum magnum regendum dederas. Magnis urbium operibus deletis^c cives conturbarentur. Amorem sororis tuum laudaveramus. Matris causa, mi puer, fratribus miseris da veniam. Magno sententiae tuae amore capti sumus. Opera nostra matri tuae laudanda sensimus. Magnis itineris faciendi curis conficiemini.

We have seen the great works of many men. We felt that we ought to see² the great cities of the kingdom. We hear that your friends have been seized with great love for^d my brother. It is human to praise one's own things.^e They say that it is human to love one's own friends. Suppose, for example, that you should³ see the city of the great king. Having finished my long journey I saw the king of the prosperous citizens. We shall be seized with great love for your friends. We *would have praised* the boy's love for his sisters. He *was seen* striking his brother with a rod. You will be exhausted by making long journeys. It is the duty of citizens to love their king. It is the duty of men to love God. Let us praise the affection of the soldiers for their king. Having destroyed the great works of the city, the king gave the wretched beings to his

soldiers to put to death.⁴ It has seemed good to God, in order to warn kings that they are ruled by him, to represent himself to be the King of kings. We perceived that our friend was exhausted by the wretched cares of long journeys which⁵ he had to make. We had heard that our father was highly esteemed by the king. You perceive that a *great* work must be accomplished by us. We would have made the men masters of great cities.

• L. xvii. 4. • L. xxvi. g. • L. xxix. 8. • L. iv. 2. • L. xviii. 2.

LESSON XXXVI.

Adjectives of the Third Declension.

Acer, acris, acre, *sharp, severe, spirited.*

Celeber, celebra, celebre, *famous.* § 108.

[The rules for the division of words into syllables (§§ 17-23) may advantageously be learned before proceeding further.]

Regibus acribus erant acres milites. Acres patris tui sententias laudamus. Acribus verbis tuis conturbabar. Regem celebra urbium opera fuisse deleturum^a sensistis. Verborum acrium causa a domino virgis caedimur. Celebre iter tuum me multa monuit. Celebri urbi fuit rex malus. Regis verba milites fecerant acres.^b Urbium celebrium civibus erant reges mali. Confecto itinere longo celebra urbis opera videbimus. Sententiis vestris acribus auditis, vos me fuisse monituros sentiebam. Rex suos sibi milites acres bono magno

fuisse vidit. Magno acrium sententiarum tuarum amore capimur. Celebribus urbibus esse cives miseros sentitis. Narro tibi, fratres mei tibi magni sunt faciendi. Sororis amorem vobis magni faciendum bona venia monuerimus. Rex, captis urbibus celebribus, acres milites suos laudaverat. Regis milites fratres meos viros acres bello occiderunt. Fac, verbi causa, nos tibi bellum fecisse. Deus te hominum regem fecit. Regibus celebribus deletis Deum regem regum esse monemur.

We would remind you that we have spirited soldiers. You have been made king of *famous* cities. The spirited words of the king inspirit¹ the soldiers. You have reminded me² by your spirited sentiments, that I am king of spirited soldiers. We would remind you, my brother, that you should³ highly esteem a mother's love. You seemed to have talked *much* to the spirited citizens. Suppose, for example, that you were about to destroy a famous city. Talk to my father, who is going to destroy my little books. Having pardoned⁴ the citizens, the king will perceive that he is loved by them. You had destroyed the kingdom by seizing the king. We should be exhausted by the severe cares of ruling famous cities. The children seem captivated by the famous stories of my sisters. We see that you are going to make war upon our famous city. The severe cares of finishing the great works of the famous cities disquieted the king's servants. You are exhausted by making *long* journeys. It has seemed good to God to remind men that he will destroy their famous works. It is worth little to be the friend of a *bad* king. They

say that it is human to love one's self. I hear that you are a soldier of my father, a spirited man.

* L. xxv. 5. † § 230, N. 3, *last part*.

LESSON XXXVII.

Mitis, mite, *mild, gentle*. § 109.

Omnis, omne, *all, every*.

Cum, *with*. De, *from, concerning, of, for, about, on*. In, *with the accusative, into; with the ablative, in, on*. § 195, 5, 6.

Mites a mitibus laudantur. Amici mei mihi mitibus verbis veniam dant. Mitia matris tuae verba amavimus. Pueri mali miti sorori tuae verba dederunt. Tibi, mi rex, omnia¹ fecissem. Vos omnibus de^a causis fuisse laudandos sentimus. Bonis de causis regis milites occidisse videmini. Curis omnibus conficere mini. Servis tuis omnibus magnum tui amorem esse videbamus. Laudando² bonos malos monendo mites reges regna regunt. Longum est^b tibi civium omnium omnes sententias narrare. Mitia verba tua me tuae matris monuerunt. Magno mitium amore puerorum capti essetis. Longis itineribus faciendis rex omnes regni cives est visurus. Milites acres ab acri rege laudabuntur. Mihi tecum^c sunt³ omnia. Rex cum militibus multis^d longis confectis itineribus urbem celebrem cepit. Vos bonis de causis monuimus. Ego cum fratribus meis itinera longa sum factururus. In te sunt⁴ omnia. In rege milites omnia esse sentiebant. Nobis vobiscum sunt omnia. Vobis nobiscum omnia esse videntur. Regis est mali hominum delendorum causa

bellum facere. Dominus virgis servorum caedendorum causa captis ab iis^d deletur. Nos cum nostris civibus te regem sumus facturi. Dominus bona de causa servum virgis caesurus videtur. Te parvi faciemus.

The spirited citizens were praised by the gentle queen with gentle^e words. You were captivated by the fable of the gentle Muses. The mild will be loved by the mild. God reminds us with gentle words that he is the father of *all* men.⁶ We love the beautiful stories of your gentle mother. All the cares of ruling a great kingdom exhausted the good king beloved by all the citizens. The queen loved my sisters for their⁷ mother's sake. All the cares of ruling great cities will exhaust the gentle queen. By making *long* marches the soldiers will seize the city. Having heard⁷ the spirited sentiments of the citizens, the gentle queen perceived that she was highly esteemed by them. May *we* be warned by our friends with *gentle* words. Everything depends⁴ upon the king's soldiers. We feel that *everything*⁸ depends upon our father. Everything will depend upon *you*, O soldiers! The queen feels that everything will depend upon her spirited soldiers. My father entirely agrees³ with you.^c *We see*⁸ that our servants entirely agree with us. The king is about to make war upon famous cities. It is an evil that the bad should make war upon the good. My father thinks little^a of my friends. It is bad for a brother to think little of his sister. We highly esteem you for^a many reasons.

^a § 279, 10 (d). ^b L. xiii. 2. ^c § 183, 4. ^d § 249, III. ^e L. ix. d.
^f L. xxxvi. 4. ^g § 279, 2 (e). ^h L. xxxi. 2.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Felix, felicis, happy, fortunate. § 111.

Amans, amantis, loving, affectionate, fond. § 111, REMARK; § 130, III.

[Let the scholar inflect the *present participle* of every verb thus far given.]

Fabulae puellis felicibus a matre miti narrabantur. Fratribus acribus sorores sunt amantes. Sororibus amantibus erant fratres acres. Regna felicia a regibus celebribus reguntur. Sorores fratribus fabulas narrantes a matre felici audiebantur. Regibus regna magna regentibus sunt multi amici. Te servos miseros virgis caedentem vidimus. Mali homines me matri miti verba dantem faciunt.* Te cives tui celebria urbis opera conficientem laudabant. Urbibus felicibus erant boni reges. Pueri mali mites sorores suas parvi fecerunt. Homines vafri reges magnos magni facient. Vobiscum, amici, nobis sunt omnia. Vir prosperus secum^b amicis felicibus esse omnia sensit. Omnibus de causis te felicem esse sentimus. Miserorum civium causa iter longum sumus tecum facturi. Ab acribus regis militibus mea causa occideremini. Amicos felices misero mihi futuros bono sensi. A sororibus mitibus, felices fratres, amamini. Reginae prosperae omnibus regnorum feliciū regendorum curis conturbabantur. Fratres felices feliciū sororum^c amantes sunt. Deus se omnes homines amantem facit.^a Pueri parvi suorum librorum erant amantes. Fac, verbi causa, te tui regis verbis esse laudatum. Deus nobis opera magna conficienda^d dedit. Pater pueros moniturus fabulam de

Dei amore iis narravit. Hominis est Deum amare.
Dei est hominibus veniam dare.

It is a brother's part^a to love his gentle sisters. The happy sisters have affectionate brothers. The queen felt that she was loved by the happy citizens. The fortunate cities had spirited soldiers. The famous cities were ruled by fortunate kings. It is a sister's duty to remind her spirited brother of many things. We have been reminded of our affectionate servants. Our gentle queen ruled her kingdom by praising the good, by warning the bad. Kings who rule great kingdoms have many soldiers. The soldiers, having accomplished a long march, were praised by the happy king. We have been seized with great affection for your happy brothers. Suppose, for example, that you had been warned in the king's name. It is the part of a soldier to do everything for his king's sake. It is a good citizen's duty to do much¹ for the city's sake. It is heard that you do much for the sake of your loving mother. We saw you taking² the books of our sisters. God sees wicked men do³ much evil. We would remind you⁴ that the king will praise you on account of your spirited sentiments, which have been related⁵ to him by the beautiful queen. Everything depends, O masters! upon your affectionate servants. Let us tell the gentle girls a story about the love of God. My friends have told me much concerning your famous works. Tell me much about the spirited sentiments of the citizens. We hear that the king thinks little of you.

^a L. xxxii. 3. ^b L. xxxvii. c. ^c § 213, R. 1. ^d L. xxvi. j. ^e § 211, R. 8 (3). ^f § 274, 3. ^g L. xxi. 6. ^h L. xxxvi. 2.

LESSON XXXIX.

Fratres amantes sororibus libros pulchros dederunt. Rex malus miseros cives militibus occidendos dabit. Sorores meae fabulam civibus dantes ab iis laudatae sunt. Rex regina visa¹ ei multa de suis militibus acribus narrabat. Regina hominibus miseris veniam datura eos multa monebat. Pueri, confecto cum patre felici itinere longo, magna urbium celebrium opera a civibus prosperis facta videbant. Dominus virgis caesurus servos a se multa monitos ab iis occiditur. Pueri mali parvum meum fratrem conturbantes a patre capti sunt. Matris fabulis nos monentis² vos, fratres mei, estis monendi. Sententiarum vestrarum causa me laudantium rex factus eram. Tua causa me tuum amicum laudantis³ prosperi viri servus factus sum. Cives prosperi itinera longa facientes a militibus caesi sunt. Omnibus militibus caesis caeditur rex. Servi vafri nobis vafra suas fabulas audientibus curae sunt. Cives regi veniam sibi danti omnia fecissent. Fac, verbi causa, te pueros malos sorores parvas tuas conturbantes cepisse. Servum vafrum patri meo verba facientem audiui. Curae regum regna magna regentium multae sunt. Te cum fratribus amantibus iter longum facientem vidimus. Rex cives secum sentientes⁴ laudat. Magno amicorum nos monentium amore capimur. Amicum nobiscum sentientem amamus. Civem patrem meum magni facientem amavi. Fac in servo vafro esse omnia. Monete monendos.⁵

We heard the affectionate father warning^a the gentle

girls. *You* saw the cunning boys take all my books. On many accounts^b we *love* the friends who warn^a us. The gentle words of the beautiful sisters warning their spirited brothers were heard by God, who hears *everything*. It is my duty to love the friends who warn me. It is your duty to warn the cunning boys who take the books of your affectionate sisters. The master while^b scourging his miserable servant was killed by him. The bad language of the bad servants who were disquieting the little children was heard by their master. My brothers while making a journey were killed by the king's soldiers. The boys were heard deceiving their little sisters. *You* heard the servant talking to my father. We praised our friends because^b they agreed^a with us. *You* love your friends because they do *everything* for you. The king praises his spirited soldiers because they have destroyed^c a famous city. The servants having seen their master perceived that their bad language had been heard by him. O king, praise those who ought to be praised! The cares of servants who do everything for their masters are *severe*. Suppose, for example, that everything depends upon a *bad* king. On many accounts we love those who agree^c with us. The girls were seized with great love for the Muses, because they told them beautiful stories. We have heard many things about the king who rules your city. The boys were heard talking to the spirited soldier.

^a L. xxxviii. 2. ^b § 274, 3, N. 2 (a). ^c L. xxxvi. 4.

LESSON XL.

Comparison of Adjectives. §§ 122; 124; 125.

[Let the scholar compare all the adjectives already given (see § 125, 5), and practice the declension of the *superlatives* according to § 105, 2.]

Cives plurimi¹ bellis acribus delentur. Acerrimae civium sententiae regi a suis narrantur. Fratres sororum² mitium sunt amantissimi.³ Plurimi civium bellis acerrimis occisi erant. Longissima bella⁴ miserrima. Pessimi homines miserrimi. Optimi viri prosperrimi. Pueri minimi⁵ maximae sunt curae. Fabulae pulcherrimae puellis mitibus ab optimis⁶ Musis narrabuntur. Milites itineribus longissimis confectis urbem celeberrimam ceperunt. Regina verbis mitissimis veniam civibus omnibus dat. Plurimis militum caesis caeditur rex. Curis regni regendi plurimis sum confectus. Tua causa plurima⁷ faciemus. Plurimis de causis audiendi videmini. Optimis de causis laudandi videbimini. Plurima verba fratri meo faciebas. Narratur regem te plurimi⁸ facere. Eum minimi facio. Fac, verbi causa, tibi miserrimo homini veniam regis verbis esse datam. Vestrarum sententiarum pulcherrimarum causa venia civibus bello longo confectis ab optimo rege dabitur. Maximo amicorum te monentium amore capiere.⁹ Plurimi mihi mecum sentientes sunt amici. Fabula narranda pulcherrima sorores amantissimae fratres acerrimos monuerunt. Curae vaferrimarum servorum fabularum audiendarum nos conficerent. Mater puellas monitura iis verba faciebat plurima de suo in eas¹⁰ amore.

Very¹ severe wars will have destroyed very many¹ of the citizens.² You are the best of all my friends. The brothers are very fond³ of their little sisters. We seem to have very many friends.⁴ It is heard that very many of the most spirited soldiers of the king have been slain. They say that the soldiers killed very many citizens. The gentlest words are⁵ the best. The severest wars are the most miserable. The most cunning servants tell the longest stories. God ought to be loved for very many reasons. We saw that you thought very little of your gentle sisters. Soldiers,⁶ you have taken a *very great* city. We perceive that you will be the happiest of all men. Good servants are very little care⁷ to their masters. You may have heard the king praising me with very friendly words. The king, having seen a most beautiful girl, was seized with very great love. We are exhausted⁸ by the *greatest* cares. You heard my sister talking to your father. The girls seemed deserving of praise⁹ for the greatest reasons. The most severe cares disquiet the king of a great city. Very many of the servants ought to be praised. You were made king on account of your spirited sentiments, which were related to all the citizens by your best friends.⁷ Let us tell the children a story about the very great love of God to them.⁹ The most fortunate men have⁵ the most friends. I entirely agree¹ with my most affectionate mother.

¹ L. xxxviii. c. ² § 162, 22. ³ L. xvi. 2. ⁴ L. ix. 2. ⁵ § 162, 8. ⁶ § 211, R. 2 (d). ⁷ L. xxix. h. ⁸ L. xii. g. ⁹ L. xxxii. 5. ¹ L. xvi. 8. ¹ L. xxxvii. 3.

LESSON XLI.

Comparatives. § 110.

PARS, partis (f.), part. E, ex, *out of, from.* Pro, *for, according to.*
 § 195, 5, and R. 2.

PHRASES:—Ex parte, *partly*; multis partibus, *by a great deal, much*; omnibus partibus, *in all respects, altogether*; so omni parte, *with or without ex.* Pro mea, tua, sua, parte, *according to my, your, his, ability, etc.* Magnam, maximam partem, *in great part, mostly, for the most part.*

Tuum regnum multis partibus^a meo¹ majus esse senseram. Ego tibi multo² meo fratre eram amicior. Amicissimi mei tibi maximam partem^b sunt amici. Militum multo major pars est caesa caeso rege. Deus nos monet se nobis nostris amicissimis^c amiciorum esse. Ego pro mea parte tibi plurima fecissem. Urbem omnibus partibus³ esse deletam sensistis. Multo maxima pars civium a regis militibus occidetur. Servi mei tuis sunt vafriores. Mihi meis fratribus mitiores videmini. Causa mea tua peior est. Bella miseriora celebriores urbes deleverunt. Itinera plura mihi sunt facienda. Te pluris^d facio. Urbes complures^d ab acerrimis meis militibus captae sunt. Puer narrat se pro sua parte fratres monuisse. Longioribus itineribus factis urbes majores videbis. Pater mihi mitior matre fuit. Celeberrima urbis opera magnam partem a militibus deleta fuerant. Compluribus de causis pueros monere nobis visum est. Matris tuae causa plura monendus videris. Te omnium felicissimum hominum pro mea parte faciam. Mihi vobiscum sunt plurima.⁴ Rex

multo majori parti civium veniam dedit. Multo majorem civium partem occidistis. Minoribus pueris danda venia. Pulchriores Musarum fabulas audiamus. Dei in nos amor omnibus partibus nostro in eum est major. Hominibus prosperrimis maximae curae sunt.

Our city is a great deal¹ larger than yours.¹ We hear that our brothers are much² more prosperous. Our brothers having become⁵ much more fortunate, think less of⁶ us. We must make much *longer* journeys. After the king had been taken, his most spirited soldiers were for the most part slain. You may have heard, for example, that your brothers have become much *fonder* of their most gentle mother. We perceive that you are in all respects³ the mildest of your brothers. For⁷ a great many reasons you seem to be the most prosperous of the citizens. For a great many reasons we think less of your brother. Your best friends⁴ will esteem you much less. I have partly deceived my friends who warn me. When the journey had been mostly accomplished, we saw the soldiers destroying the most miserable city. Our king has more spirited soldiers than you. The good queen has pardoned us for the sake of our affectionate brother. Many more will be slain in the long war. Much the larger part of the citizens agrees with *us*. For very many reasons it had seemed good⁸ to the king to make a long journey with the queen. We see that you are more fortunate than we. The queen will make war with a great many soldiers⁹ upon the famous cities. *We* are disquieted with greater cares. You represent my brother as ruling⁹ a part of my kingdom.

¹ § 256, R. 16 (1). ² § 234, II. R. 3. ³ § 205, R. 7 (3). ⁴ § 110.
⁵ L. xl. 7. ⁶ § 249, III. R.

LESSON XLII.

The Demonstrative and Intensive Pronouns. §§ 134, 135.

Hic, *this*; sometimes, *he, she, or it*; refers to what is *near*. § 207, R. 23 (a).

Ille, *that*; sometimes, *he, she, or it*; refers to what is *remote*.

Iste, *this, that*; sometimes, *this of yours, that of yours*. § 207, R. 25.

Idem, *the same*.

Ipse, *himself, herself, itself*; ego ipse, *I myself*, etc. It is often used for distinctness, like *very, exactly*.

Haec eadem sententia mihi est. Horum omnium hominum sumus amantissimi. Haec eadem tibi pro nostra parte faciemus. His de causis partem majorem tibi dabimus. Huic puellae parvae iste omnium vaferimus plures fratres esse sentiet. Cives suam ipsi urbem felicem delebunt. Tibi ipsi mecum omnia sunt. Multo majore istius fratris amore capimur. Hominis est se ipsum laudare. Haec urbs multis partibus illa^a major est. Tua ipsius^b causa haec conficimus. Hi pueri illis^c sunt mitiores. Plurima nostra causa ipsi facimus. Fac, verbi causa, te illius urbis fuisse civem. Hoc libro^e multa de ista urbe narrantur. Eadem omnia de tuis itineribus audivimus. Homo amicissimus nostrorum hominum^d nos monet istum regem nobis bellum esse facturum. Illi milites pluris erunt faciendi. Earundem fabularum sorores meae me amantiore erant. Fratres mei eodem bello caesi sunt. Eaedem regnorum regendorum curae reginam istam confecerint. Eadem de causa vobiscum sentimus. Deus ista verba audivit.

Pueros illos monendo meliores facietis. Eiusdem sententiae causa ipse laudaberis. Hanc partem illa meliorem esse sentitis. Vestra ipsorum^b causa cives vestri maximam partem caesi sunt. Pulchrum est sorores eadem^c amare. Iisdem bellis celeberrimis multos caesos esse audivimus. Narratur hunc militem complures tuorum civium occidisse. Easdem fabulas his pueris narremus.

Of all these stories this is the *most beautiful*. Very many of our best friends will be destroyed in this war. My very friends are a *very great* care to me. It is my duty to remind you of this.¹ You should have been reminded of this by your friends who do everything for you. That friend of yours told me *the same* story. That city of yours is in all respects more fortunate than this of² ours. These sentiments of ours have been for the most part praised by *all* our friends. Very many things are related in this same book^c about the good men put to death by that most wicked king on account of their opinions. We should have been reminded of this by those friends who were³ praising us. For this reason it seems good to us to make war upon this king. These very small children themselves feel that everything depends^d upon the spirited soldiers of the king. We would have done the same^e ourselves. We ourselves^f might have thought more of our servants. By having made^g war upon this little city the king has disquieted all good men. *You* would praise the words of those friends of yours, because they agreed^h with you. We ought to have seen the great works of those more famous cities. You may have heard that I am the king of those more fortunate cities. These servants

of ours are worse than those of yours. The smaller part of this very great kingdom has been given by my father to this affectionate brother of mine. You have been the most fortunate of all these.

* L. xli. 1. † § 207, R. 28 (b). ° § 254, R. 2 (b). ° § 222, R. 2 (c).
 ° § 205, R. 7 (2). † L. xxxvii. 4. ° L. xxii. 2; § 274, 8, N. 1. † L.
 xxxix. 2. Compare Note 8, above.

LESSON XLIII.

Unus, -a, -um, <i>one</i> . § 117, I.	Nullus, -a, -um, <i>no one, no</i> . § 107.
Duo, -ae, -o, <i>two</i> .	Ambo, -ae, -o, <i>both</i> . § 118, 1, R. 1.
Tres, tria, <i>three</i> . § 109.	Mille, <i>a thousand</i> . § 118, 6 (a), (b).

Isto uno verbo conturbamur. Hanc unam urbem mille milites ceperunt. Hunc unum cives amaverunt omnes. Tibi uni easdem fabulas narrabimus. Meorum fratrum trium cura matrem optimam conturbat. Tria millia militum istam urbem felicissimam rege caeso deleverunt. Rex cum multis millibus itinera faciebat. Ille duo millia militum sui amantissimorum regebat. Nullius hominis fuimus amantiore. Nulli regi fuit majus regnum. Nulla de causa bellum vobis fecissemus. Tribus itineribus longissimis confectis omnes illius regni urbes videramus. Haec omnia in duobus hominibus sunt.* Duæ sorores meae mecum senserunt. Narrant in te uno esse omnia. Te tuis omnibus magno fore bono videmus. Regi duorum civium causa magnam urbem delere visum est. Multa tribus his verbis me monuisti. Te cum sororibus ambabus iter facientem vidimus. Libri sororibus meis duabus plurimi sunt.

Sorores ambae compluribus curis conficiuntur. Frater tuus nullum mihi verbum fecit.¹ Ambabus de causis te minimi faciemus. Bona venia, cives, me vos hoc uno verbo moniturum audietis. Audimus te duabus de causis nos plurimi facere. Mille regni regendi curis rex factus² conficereris. Audiebatur regem nullis militum caesis tres urbes maximas cepisse. Rex noster trium fratrum suorum fuit felicissimus. Nulli horum servorum tecum sentiunt.

No one^b of your sisters has been seen by us, O Muse! To none of my brothers have greater things been given by the king. None of the citizens having been slain, the city was taken by a thousand soldiers. The master took two rods in order to^c scourge his servant. We had made three rather long^d journeys in order to see the *most famous* cities of that very great kingdom. Much^e is related in this same book about those three brothers of yours, most prosperous kings. On account of a great many citizens, this one^f will be put to death. It is said by both my sisters that you are in no respect^g better than your two brothers. You seem to be the gentlest of these three sisters. On no account would *we* talk to that brother of yours. No master's servants are more gentle than mine.^h We are citizens of the same most celebrated city. We hear that the same three sisters do *everything* for the sake of their most gentle mother. We did not talk at all to your cunning servants. Suppose, for example, that you had *no* friends. Under favor, I would remind you that these three thousand soldiersⁱ made you king. These three soldiers have praised me in the king's name on account of my care for^j the queen. Your servants seem for the

most part to be worthy of praise.^a The king himself is exhausted^d by the same most miserable cares. All the citizens will be put to death on account of the most wicked language of this one. We have seen that your father, having become more prosperous, thinks much less of us. The city seemed to have been partly destroyed in severe wars.

^a L. xxxvii. 4. ^b § 212, R. 2; § 205, R. 12 (a). ^c L. xxxi. 5. ^d § 122, R. 8. ^e L. xxxviii. 1. ^f L. xli. 1. ^g § 212. ^h L. xvi. 8. ⁱ L. xxxii. 5.

LESSON XLIV.

Fourth Declension. §§ 87, 89, R. 1.

Manūs, manūs, *hand, body of troops.* § 88, 1.

Dexter, dextēra, *more frequently dextra, dextrum, right.* § 125, 4.

Sinister, sinistra, sinistrum, *left.* § 126, 4.

Exercītūs, exercitūs, *army.*

Cornu, cornūs, *wing of an army; literally, horn.*

Amborum regum exercitus illo bello sunt deleti. Rex a¹ dextro cornu melior² erat. Multa millia hominum a sinistro cornu caesa sunt. Ego ipse cum magna manu duas illas urbes cepi. Eadem a¹ cornu nostri exercitus dexteriore facta sunt. Milites monebam in cornu sinisteriore esse^a omnia. Rex fratri suo cornu sinisterius dedit. Reges ambo magnis cum exercitibus urbibus parvis bellum faciebant. Hanc urbem majore cum exercitu cepissetis. Mille militum in dexterioribus exercituum amborum cornibus caesa sunt. Mater mea meis fratribus^b hos libros in manus dedit. Eadem

itinera ambobus exercitibus sunt facienda. Tribus exercitibus maximis parvum istum regnum conturbasti.⁹ Trium magnorum exercituum milites me regem^d fecerunt. Nostri a dextro cornu maximam partem caduntur. Iter facientes duas urbes felicissimas in dextram partem³ videbamus. His manibus servos vafros ipsi cecidissemus.⁴ Tua ipsius^e causa exercitui tuo omnia facimus. Multo major urbis nostrae pars bellis acribus erat deleta. Regem cum magna manu in eadem partes iter facientem ipsi vidimus. Ejusdem exercitus milites sumus. Istius exercitus causa militibus urbem felicissimam delendam dedisti. Tua causa multo majorem illius exercitus partem tibi dabimus. Audimus te regis exercitus minimi facere. Malum est urbem felicem exercitui magno delendam dari. Vidimus eadem manus nostram urbem esse conturbaturas. Nostri ab¹ itinere urbem ceperunt.

The citizens have deceived the king's armies. The greatest⁵ of the king's armies has been mostly cut to pieces.⁶ The king seems likely⁷ to do everything with the same body of troops. We hear that our army was altogether cut to pieces on the left⁸ wing. It is said that our soldiers were superior on the *right* wing. Both wings were mostly cut in pieces. These⁵ are parts of much larger armies. The same bodies of troops seemed likely to destroy the most prosperous⁵ of our cities. My father relates that while⁹ making a journey he saw toward³ the left many cities destroyed by that same army. Our men seemed likely to be superior on the left.¹⁰ *We ourselves* saw that same body of troops mostly cut to pieces. The citizens feel that *everything* depends on their small army. The citizens were dis-

quieted, having seen^f a very large body of troops toward the right. The citizens seem to think very little of all the king's armies. The king perceived that his army was very devoted to¹¹ him. We hear that you have done the same^g to many thousands of those soldiers of yours. I see that you are devoted to no man. It seemed that this had been no advantage^h to a great many of my friends. For the sake of no man would you have done more.^g We were seized with very great love for the excellent friends who were making that long journey for our sake. We see that thisⁱ is much the smaller part of the left wing of our army. You are exhaustedⁱ by a great many cares of ruling your kingdom. Hearing^j the gentle words of their most loving mother, the brothers became more friendly to their sisters.

* L. xxxvii. 4. ^b § 211, R. 5 (1). * § 162, 7 (a). * L. xxxii. c.
 * L. xlii. b. ^f § 274, 3, N. 1; L. xxxvi. 4. * L. xlii. c. ^b L. xxiv. 5.
 * L. xxxii. 5. ^j L. xxx. 3.

LESSON XLV.

Fifth Declension. § 90.

Res, rei, thing, affair, property; ex re, or in rem, advantageous.

Dies, diei, day. § 90, 1, and NOTE. *Hodie, for hoc die, to-day.*

In dies, from day to day.

PHRASES with *manus*:—*Manus dare, to yield, surrender; manum facere, to raise a body of troops; in manu mea esse, to be in my power; servus a manu, a secretary.*

Illo ipso die^a urbs nostra rerum¹ facta est pulcherrima. Haec omnia mihi in rem futura sensi. Bonis meis rebus² me pluris fecisti. Exercitus maximi regi nostro tribus ipsis^b diebus manus dederant. Servi isti vaferrimi multos dies^c mihi verba dederunt. Duobus ipsis diebus cives manus daturi videntur. Rex eosdem illos dies,^c manu maxima facta, plurimas nostrarum urbium delevit. Omnia in tua manu fore sentimus. Hodie, mi pater, mihi in rem fuerunt omnia. Belli causa magnam manum faciebam. Eodem die sensi me multo majore regis mei amore esse captum. Cives mille tribus ipsis diebus bello caesi fuerunt. Hominis est amici causa omnia facere. Fac, verbi causa, amicos tuos malis rebus² tuis te minoris facere. Haec hodie facienda. Fratres mei narrant urbem maximam a se iter facientibus omnibus partibus deletam esse visam. Haec omnia vobis in rem futura monuerimus. Meum est omnia Dei causa facere. Omnia horum dierum opera tibi in rem fuissent. Sororum initium causa fratres earum pluris faciemus. Te unum ex omnibus^d laudandum sentimus. Venia hujus unius causa civibus

omnibus dabitur. Cives rege viso manus dant. Servus a manu noster nobis haec omnia conficiet. Vestra ipsorum^a causa ex sententia^r nostra a civibus laudatissimus. Iisdem istis curis omnes dies conturbabimur. Deus homines sibi esse curae multis rebus^r eorum causa faciendis nos monet. Bellum in dies acrius factum est. Civibus partim^a captis partim caesis urbem rex militibus delendam dedit.

Three great armies surrendered to me on^a that one day. It was heard by our citizens that the king was raising very large bodies of troops. You seem to have perceived that everything will be in your father's power. *To have been praised* by you will be advantageous to me. In exactly^b three days the city will have been given up to the army to be destroyed. Suppose, for example, that your property was in my power. This must be done *to-day*. The cities having been for the most part destroyed, the king gave up the most miserable citizens to his soldiers to be slain. The soldiers having been partly taken, partly slain, the *king himself* is slain. We *shall praise* the care of our secretary in^s these affairs. We have been disturbed these many days^t by the care of hearing the long stories of the citizens. My secretary heard the king telling his friends that he esteemed^d me more highly from day to day. It has been heard that the king seems to esteem his secretary more highly from day to day. Exactly three thousand citizens were in the power of the king. We were seen by no one^f of your sisters. When our affairs are *prosperous*^s we are praised by *all*. The same things will be advantageous to both of^s us. In exactly two days we made three rather^b long journeys.

For these reasons you ought to be very highly esteemed by all your friends. The children themselves care very little for^d the bad king. We shall seem to have been less thought of by our friends. The citizens became from day to day more devoted^m to the king. Our city has become the most beautiful in the world. If your affairs are *unfortunate*,^a your servants will think little of you. I agree with my servants, who tell^e me that you are a *very mild* master. Most beautiful stories are related in this book about the love of God.

^a § 253. ^b § 207, R. 28 (*d*). ^c § 236. ^d § 212, R. 2, N. 4.
^e § 207, R. 28 (*b*). ^f § 249, II. N. See VOCABULARY. ^g § 205, R. 7
 (2), N. 1. ^h See VOCABULARY. ⁱ § 253, R. 2, *end.* ^j L. xliii. *b*.
^k L. xliii. *d*. ^l L. xl. 4. ^m xlv. 11. ⁿ L. xxix. 3.

LESSON XLVI.

Deponent Verbs. § 142, 4.

Miror, mirari, miratus, *to wonder at.* §§ 161, 156, 273, 5, NOTE 7.
 Confiteor, confitēri, confessus, *to confess.* § 157.

Vos haec confitentes mirabamur. Servus a manu meus mihi narrat se verba miranda¹ audisse.^a Te nobis bellum facturum mirantes audivimus. Narratur tuos te regem^b esse factum mirari. Miramur cives tecum sentire. Rex magna urbium celebrium opera miratus est. Confitemur nos tibi, optime pater, verba fuisse datus.^c Haec confitenda videntur. Confiteamur, fratres mei, nos matri mitissimae verba dedisse. Se

multas de nobis narravisse fabulas confessi sunt. Rex urbem nostram sua^d multis partibus esse majorem confitetur. Patrem malis fratribus tuis omnia facientem² mirati sumus. Pessimos homines miserrimos esse confitebimini. Te, mi amice, mihi pluris in dies faciendum confitebor. Omnia tua in manu esse servi vaferrimi miraremur. Pueri se mihi multis his diebus^e verba dedisse confiterentur. Complures nostrorum eodem bello caesi essent. Longiore^f itinere confecto urbem maximam in dextram partem mirantes vidimus. Rex cornua sui exercitus ambo esse deleta mirabatur. Nos istius amici causa complura facere tibi confitebimur. Tua ipsius causa omnia facientes³ a te minimi facti sumus. Compluribus de causis regi manum facere visum erat. Servus narrat se pro sua parte pueris fabulas in dies longiores narravisse. Veniam tibi fratrum omnium mitissimo a patre^g dandam confitendum^h est. Bonis rebus meisⁱ mecum sentiunt omnes. Urbem nostram rerum^j pulcherrimam miraremini.

You would wonder at the care of my secretary. We wonder that the citizens of that very great city have surrendered to three thousand soldiers. You would have wondered that all my property⁵ was in the power of a cunning servant. We confess that we have thought very little of the friends who gave us much advice.⁶ It must be confessed^a that the citizens were disquieted, having seen^j those two very large armies. You would confess that war should^k be made upon that most wicked king for a great many reasons. Let us wonder at those most wicked men, who care very little for God who does³ *everything* for them. Let us confess that our friends have done *everything* for us according

to their ability. The king *will wonder* when he hears⁷ that this very large city has been taken by two thousand soldiers. You will wonder, when you see⁸ the famous works of my father. For⁹ these many days we have been disquieted by the most wretched cares of ruling a great many soldiers. Let *us* pardon the servants who confess.⁹ We confess, excellent friends, that you have given us much advice to-day. We must confess¹⁰ that God's love is altogether greater than ours. The famous works of that city of yours seem wonderful to us. It is your duty to confess that you were going to deceive your excellent mother. No wars have seemed more severe than this. For no man's sake would you have done more. In exactly two days the citizens will hear with surprise¹¹ that both their armies have been destroyed.

* L. xlv. c. ^b L. xxxii. g. * L. xxv. 5. * L. xli. 1. * L. xlv. i.
 † L. xliii. d; § 256, R. 9 (a). * L. xvi. 4. * § 162, 15, R. 5. * L.
 xlv. 1. † L. xlv. f. * L. xxxvi. 8.

LESSON XLVII.

Utor, uti, usus, *to use, to be familiar with, to have.* §§ 158, 245.
 Potior, potiri, potitus, *to take or hold possession of, to get or have control of.* § 160.
 Spes, spei, *hope.* § 90, R. 1.

Duobus ipsis diebus illa urbe potiemur. Amici mei meis libris omnes utuntur. Rex hujus unius urbis potiundae^a spe manum maximam faciebat. Pueri se libris meis multis his diebus usos esse confitentur.

Fratrem meum rerum^b potitum esse mirabar. Rex urbe potitus^c cives optimos sententiarum suarum causa mille occidit. Hoc verbo tui monendi causa utemur. Mater puellarum monendarum causa fabula pulcherrima usa est. Spes regnorum potiundorum fratres meos cepit. Regni spe^d potiundi captus pater meus manus maximas facit. Hac eadem spe magnarum urbium videndarum itinera longiora^e fecimus. Servos tuos te domino bono uti^f confitendum est. Auditum erat te regibus uti. Servi mei se miti domino me usos esse confitebuntur. Fabulis pulchris sororis tuae monendae causa tibi utendum est.^g Hac urbe potiremini. Multo majoribus regnis potiemiini. Rex audito^h nostros urbe potitos esse conturbabitur. Urbs nostra bonis regibus usa est. Utimini, cives mei, militibus acerrimis. Boni domini servis amantissimis utentur. Bona venia tua, rex magne, nos tibi hodie verba dedisse confitemur. Nullius regis, cives mei, amantiore fuissetis. Civium plusⁱ tria millia caesa eo die. Melioribus rebus nostris nobiscum sentiebant omnes. Spes nostrorum in dies majores factae sunt. Audivimus res vestras feliciores factas. Vafriis servis ambobus eramus potiti. Cornua exercitus nostri ambo manus dedisse confitendum.

My little sisters use *all* my books. We use the books of the friends who do everything for us. The king will get possession of the town, after^a much the larger part of the citizens has been slain. We were wondering that you had got control of affairs.^b Having got possession^c of much the larger part of the city, the king gave up the most wretched citizens to his soldiers to be put to death. Everything is in the power of my brothers, who have^d control of affairs.

You have been familiar with the king these many days. It must be confessed¹ that you are led away² with the hope of getting control of affairs. You shall have in me⁴ a good friend. The citizens will hear with surprise that the king's army was superior on³ the *left* wing.

We have been familiar with the best men. They say that your brother will get control of affairs. We shall take possession of the city, which has been in great part destroyed. The boy confessed that he had used my books a great many days.⁵ We all have in God a most loving father. Having accomplished a rather long journey, we saw toward⁶ the right the king's soldiers destroying a very great city. We were seized with great love for the excellent friends who gave us much advice.⁷ The hopes of the children became greater from day to day. You all have in the king your best friend.⁸ In exactly two days we should have taken possession of the city. Exactly three citizens have control of affairs. For⁹ the same reasons we ought to pardon those who confess.¹⁰

¹ § 162, 20. ² § 220, 4. ³ § 257, R. 5 (c). ⁴ § 247, R. 2 (b). ⁵ L. xlv. f. ⁶ L. xlv. h. ⁷ L. xlv. 7. ⁸ § 257, N. 1. ⁹ L. xlv. 2. ¹⁰ L. xlv. 1. ¹¹ L. xlv. c. ¹² L. xlv. 8. ¹³ L. xlv. 6. ¹⁴ L. xl. 7. ¹⁵ L. xli. 7. ¹⁶ L. xxxix. 6.

LESSON XLVIII.

Irregular Verbs.

Volo, velle, volui, *to will, to be willing.* §§ 178, 271, R. 4.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, *to be unwilling, will not.*

Malo, malle, malui, *to will rather, to prefer.*

Prosum, prodesse, profui, *to benefit, to do good to.* § 154, R. 5, 6, 7.

Possum, posse, potui, *to have power, or influence; I can.*

[The copula *SUM*, which properly belongs here, has necessarily been anticipated, LESSON XII.]

Mater tua a te amari vult. Frater meus mihi prod-
esse nonvult. Omnes te esse regem malumus. Hi
cives plurimum^a urbi^b profuerunt. Narrant te tuis
prodesse nolle. Mirari non possumus omnes tuos
tecum sensisse. Rex se urbe potiri non posse videbit.
Noli mirari^c regem confitentibus^d veniam dedisse. Bona
venia, mi domine, tribus verbis¹ te velim.² Mallem³
veniam servis confitentibus datam esse. Plurimum
hodie civibus nostris profuimus. Fabulis de Dei amore
narrandis pueris multum^a proderitis. Vellem his tribus
urbibus plus^a profuisse. Nollemus haec in tua manu
esse. Te, mi domine, mitiore^e uti^f velim. Libris tuis
uti nolumus. Mali viri in ista urbe multum possunt.
Frater tuus in hanc partem⁴ mihi proderit. Omnia rex^g
factus^h mihi facere poteris. Dominus mitis in servis
suis virgis uti nonvult. Rex partim captis,⁵ partim
caesis militibus, manus dare noluit. Boni hominis est
miseris pro sua parte prodesse. Mater tua fabulis de
Dei amore narrandis pueris miseris^b profutura videbatur.
Amici mei me plurima⁴ monentes multum mihi⁶ prode-

rant. Homo omnium mitissimus omnes secum sentire nolle mirabatur. Te pluris amicos facere velim. Omnibus prodesse nonvis. Tua ipsius causa omnia volumus. Servi a domino ipso laudari maluerunt. Te fratri omnia malle⁷ mirabamur. Cornibus ambobus maximam partem deletis rex manus dare mavult. Amicorum est eadem velle. Amicos nostros nolumus regis causa manum facere. Rex cornu sinisterius⁸ omnibus partibus esse deletum mirabitur. Reges potentēs⁹ his urbibus felicibus multum prosunt. Reges potentissimi in dies minus¹⁰ possunt. Amicis proximis. Omnes omnia¹¹ potestis.

You wish to have very much¹² influence. We do not wish to get the control of affairs. *We* are able to do good to *all* our friends.¹³ You are able to do good to more from day to day. We will rather pardon all who confess. You prefer to be king of a *more famous* city. The soldiers prefer to be praised by the queen herself. We all can (do) everything. The king prefers to have¹⁴ more spirited soldiers. It is characteristic of friends to prefer the same things. Do not¹⁵ confess that you have used our books. Three citizens wished to get control of that very large city. You will be able to do very much good to a great many. My gentle sisters by giving¹⁶ me much advice were able to do me¹⁷ very much good. When you have been made king you will have control of great armies. My mother is doing me very much good in this way. To praise one's self¹⁸ does very little¹⁹ good. Do not²⁰ praise yourselves. We hear with surprise that our brother is very²¹ familiar with the king. *We* prefer to agree with *our friends*. During these many days we had done much good to

the city. The king will hear *with surprise* that our army was superior on the *right* wing. We would have done more good to the friends who were doing^a everything for our sake. By relating a great many stories to the citizens about the love of their king, you will make them more devoted to him. O king, do not destroy all of^a us on account of this one! We will confess that you are doing very much good by reminding the citizens of¹³ the great love of their king. My brother, having control of great armies, will be a *very powerful* king. We would like to agree with you. I should be unwilling that our happy city should be in the power of that very bad king. I could wish³ it had not happened.¹⁴ I would wish² to do this for your sake according to my ability. We would like to speak¹⁵ two words to you.

^a § 232, 8. ^b § 223, R. 2. ^c § 267, R. 8. ^d L. xlvii. p. ^e § 113, 2. ^f L. xlvii. 1. ^g § 210. ^h L. xliii. 2. ⁱ L. xlv. 6. ^j L. xlv. 8. ^k § 130, III. ^l L. xviii. c. ^m L. xlv. 2. ⁿ L. xlv. 5.

LESSON XLIX.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, *to bring, to carry, to tolerate, to report, to say.* Sententiam ferre, *to vote, to utter an opinion, to decide.* § 179.

EO, ire, ivi, itum, *to go.* §§ 182; 276, II. REMARKS 2 and 3. With the former *supine* it signifies *to prepare to do a thing; literally, to go about to.* § 276, N. and R. 2.

Edo, edere (or esse), edi, esum, *to eat.* § 181.

Fio, fieri, factus, *to be made, or done; to happen, to become.* § 180.

See LESSON XXXII.

Pomum, pomi, *fruit (garden fruit).* Ad, *to.* § 195, 4.

Servus a manu meus ad me^a tres libros tulit. Cives regem in urbem ferri volebant.^a Nolim^b te mala verba mea ad matrem optimam ferre. Civium amore^c capti in bellum ferimur. Regis sui amore capti milites in bellum feruntur. Te eadem de causa bellum facturum fertur. Mitia¹ poma esse malumus. Nollem^d te bellum facere maluisse. Civibus nolentibus^e bellum fieri non potest. Servus a manu tuus fert libros tuos sibi curae fuisse magnae. Ille unus dies regi magnam urbis potiundae spem tulerat. Rex cum manu magna urbem it deletum. Eamus. Fertur te ire ad regem. Res nostrae in dies feliciores fiunt. Pueri fabulas narratum eunt. Bellum fit in dies miserius. Poma mitiora esse malimus. Milites regis amantiore^s in dies fient. Poma tua in dies mitiora fierent. De magnis urbis operibus conficiendis sententias ferremus. Magnus suae urbis amor cives acres in bellum feret. Hodie, Deo volente,^f in urbem ibimus. Pueri vafri poma mea mitia essent. Ferunt cives omnes regis servos factum iri.² Istius urbis opera in dies celebriora fiebant. Pueri boni mitia

mea poma capere me nolente nolunt. Pater meus tribus istis vafriis fratribus mitissima poma sua edenda^r dederat. Fratres tuos cum sororibus suis duabus ad urbem euntes vidimus. Mi serve, fer^a mihi istos libros. Acerrima sententia de occidenda regina ferretur. Mea poma mitia, vafri pueri, estis. Pueri his libris utentesⁱ sententia meaⁱ in dies meliores fierent. Audiebatur urbem nostram felicem a pessimo isto rege deletum iri. Cives vestri de venia vobis danda sententiam hodie tulerint. Haec omnia mea sententia pejora fiunt. Mallem te prosperiorem fieri. Poma tua mitissima essemus. De optimis viris occidendis, cives mei, sententias^s fertis. Mitia poma esse plus prodesset. Cives duobus ipsis diebus de rege occidendo sententias ferent.

●

Many books are brought to me^a by my secretary. The boys were bringing mellow fruit to their father. The citizens will vote to-day about making war upon the king. They say that you are going to the city to-day. The king with a very great army is preparing to destroy the city. Cunning boys, you are eating my *mellowest* fruit. *We* would rather^b eat *more mellow* fruit. The affairs of the same men are becoming worse from day to day. This one part of the city was said to be becoming more prosperous. It cannot be.⁴ Many are not able to vote about putting the king to death. My secretary brought me those same books. You report that our army is superior on the left wing. We heard that you were going to be made soldiers of the king. It is reported that *all* of us are going to be praised in the king's name. Having control^h of all the cities of this kingdom you will become, in our opinion, the most powerful of *all* kings. Itⁱ will do you much

more good to eat *mellow* fruit. We would vote about finishing the famous works of this city of ours.* The most spirited opinions were uttered about taking possession of the works of that city. By hearing the beautiful stories of this excellent man about the love of God, you would become better from day to day. When our affairs were *more prosperous*, those same friends of yours who agree with you agreed with us. The cunning boy would like to eat the fruit of the prosperous man. My brother, bring me those two rods of yours. This day brings me much greater hope of getting control of affairs. You are reported to be becoming the most prosperous of all men. You would have gone to the king on our account. The good man gave the cunning boy mellow fruit to eat.† I intend to go to the city to-day, if my father is willing.* We would go to the queen for your sake. Let us go. We shall not be able to go, if you are unwilling. We saw you going* to the city with your two brothers. We are reported to do everything for our friends' sake.

* § 225, IV. † L. xlviii. 2. * L. xlvii. d. * L. xlviii. 3. * L. xxix. 8. † L. xlviii. e. * L. xxvi. j. † L. xxxi. f. † L. xlviii. 9. † L. xxv. 1. † L. xlvii. c. † L. xxiv. 7. * L. xlii. 2. * L. xxxviii. 2.

LESSON L.

Adverbs. §§ 190; 192; 194; 277.

[The scholar should learn the rules for the derivation and comparison of adverbs and apply them to the following, which are formed from adjectives and pronouns already given. See particularly § 194, 4. For the signification, consult the VOCABULARY.]

Bene, Misère, Acrīter, Eo, *to that place, thither.*
 Male, Prospère, Amanter, Hac, *this way, on this side.*
 Magis, Vafre, Felicīter, Illac, *that way, on that side.*
 Parum,* Pulchre, Mite, Hac (or illac) facere, *to act with this*
 Longe, Multum,† Amīce, (or that) party—*parte understood.*
 Bene (or male) audire, *to be in good (or bad) repute.*
 Bene (or male) narrare, *to tell good (or bad) news, or stories.*
 Bene (or male) facio (written sometimes as one word), *to benefit, or injure.*

Male narrant de te illac faciente.* Bene audietis omnia amicorum causa facientes.¹ Pueri poma mitia vafre capientes male audient. Bene narrant de te

* *Parum* not only signifies *little*, in such expressions as *parum id facio*, "I care little about that" (compare *parvi facio*, LESSON XXXI, NOTE 4), but also very frequently means *too little, not enough*; as *parum multi*, "not many enough," "too few." It sometimes corresponds to the English prefix *un-*; as *parum amanter*, "*un-lovingly.*"

† *Multum* differs from *multo* in conception, more than in expression. *Multum*, being an accusative, means, strictly, *to a great extent*, § 231, R. 5; § 232 (3). *Multo*, being an ablative, means *by much*, and is used to denote the degree of difference between two objects compared, § 256, R. 16 (2). Both words, however, are generally translated "*much.*"

regem plurimi faciente. Multis his diebus tua causa illac fecimus. Civium plus^b duo millia eodem die misere caesa sunt. Parum multi nobiscum sentiunt. Regem eo iter facientem^c mirati sumus. Frater tuus meis libris pessime uteretur. His de causis te in dies magis amabimus. Eodem illo die regis verbis optime laudati sumus. Eadem itinera nobis maxime proderant. Militum minus^b tria millia cum rege ad urbem ibant. Ista verba parum facimus. Sententiae vestrae me minime conturbaverunt. Multi bonis rebus^d male utuntur. Bonis rebus optime omnium utēris. Cum rege longius eundum^e est. Causa longius eundi nobis visa est. Haec multo magis nobis proderunt. Ferunt, regem nostrum amicissime sentire.³ Omnia felicissime confecistis. Nolumus haec in manu hominis omnia vaferrime facientis esse. Nostri hac urbe felicissime potiti esse feruntur. Dominus servos virgis multo acrius cecidit. Nolite^f laudare pueros vos minimi facientes.¹ Confiteamur omnia a servis nostris pro nobis amantissime fieri. Tua mater me mitissime monebat. Nulla de causa tibi illac faciendum est. Pater meus de venia miseris danda sententiam longe^g mitissimam tulit. Itineribus omnibus felicissime confectis a bene^h multis sum laudatus. Parum multis sententia nostra profuisti. Puella a matre parum amanter monita se ipsaⁱ miserrime ibat deletum.⁴ Spe rerum potiundarum captus servus pessimus pessime regem sua ipse^j manu occidisset. Rex, urbe visa, eo cum manu maxima ivit. Audiebatur cives omnes caesum iri. Fieri non potest. Te domino in dies mitiore^k utimur. Hac urbe feliciter potiremini. Puellae Musas pulcherrime narrantes mirabantur. Compluribus bene fecisti. Confitebimini cives reginae parum amantes^l fuisse.

You have used my books very badly. They tell bad stories of us, since^a we act with this party. Too few citizens are willing to do good to their city. O citizens, you will be in bad repute, if you vote^d on putting the king to death! They say that the king has benefited *very many* of the citizens. Having seen the king's troops,^e the citizens wonder that he should^m make war upon them. *We saw* the boy slyly taking those books of yours. We are reported to be most amicably disposed toward^s you. We shall wonder at *you* most of all. The boys are slylyⁿ eating our mellow fruit. You will become, in our opinion, far the most prosperous of *all*. Less (than) three thousand of the citizens will vote on this affair. It is reported that the king is preparing to pardon a good many. You are benefiting too few of your friends. You have gained possession of these cities most fortunately. We shall live more amicably with^r your father. They live unlovingly with their brothers. They tell good news about those affairs of yours. We shall have to go^s very far with our friends. We would have gone further on no account. You will have to go rather^t far on our account. *All* these things are happening most fortunately. We were reported to be living very intimately with that most powerful of kings. That brother of yours represents me as^p confessing that I had done good to *none* of the citizens. We wonder at the fables most beautifully related by the Muses. We must live^s more intimately with your father. We heard your excellent mother most mildly warning your two sisters. The left wing of that army was most miserably cut to pieces. The boys wish to be in good

repute. You are not powerful enough. If^a you had control of the army, you would be more powerful. Reasons for^c going further appear to us. You are making a very bad use of prosperity.

^a L. xiv. 6. ^b L. xlvii. 2. ^c L. xlvi. 2. ^d See VOCABULARY.
^e § 182, R. 2; § 225, III R. 1. ^f L. xlviii. c. ^g § 127, 3. ^h § 207,
 R. 28 (a). ⁱ § 276, II. R. 2. ^j § 207, R. 28 (b). ^k L. xlviii. e, f
^l L. xlv. 11. ^m L. xiv. 4. ⁿ See INDEX. ^o L. xlvi f. ^p L. xli. 9.
^q L. xliii. 2. ^r L. iv. 2.

LESSON LI.

Negative and Interrogative Adverbs.

Non, the most common negative adverb, *not*. § 191, R. 8.

Ne, in simple propositions, before the subjunctive and imperative, *not*.

-ne enclitic (§ 198, 11, NOTE 1), has in single questions no corresponding interrogative in English; as, *Videsne?* "Do you see?"

Num, in single questions, has also no corresponding English term, but asks the question so that a *negative* answer is expected; as,

Num hic meus liber est? "Is *this* my book?"

Nonne asks a question so that an *affirmative* answer is expected; as,

Nonne librum meum vidisti? "Did you not see my book?"

Roma, *-ae* (f.), *Rome*. § 29, 2. Facilis, *-e*, *easy*. §§ 109; 125, 2.

Athēnae, *-arum* (f.), *Athens*. Difficilis, *-e*, *difficult*.

Imo,* *no, no rather, yes*. § 191, R. 8 (c).

Vero† (adv.), *truly, indeed*. § 198, 9, R. (a); § 279, 3 (c).

Visne nobis amicus fieri? Volo¹ vero. Estne pater tuus Athenis?^a Non est:² Romae^a fuit multis his diebus. Nonne mavis nobis amicus fieri? Malo vero. Res nostrae in dies faciliores fiebant. Pater meus hodie facilis visu^b nulli^c civium erit. Haec omnia factu difficillima. Num tibi proderit Athenas^d facere iter? Nollem^e te Athenis esse. Vobis non profuturum illac

* *Imo* (sometimes written *immo*) literally signifies *on the contrary*. As a negative word, it denies the preceding statement only to substitute a *stronger* one. In this manner it often becomes, *in effect*, an affirmative particle, equivalent to *yes*. Its use in each instance will be made apparent by the connection in which it stands.

† *Vero* literally signifies *in truth, certainly*, and is used in strong affirmations. Often, however, it is left untranslated, especially in *replies*, where it merely adds *emphasis* to the foregoing word; as *Visne mecum ire?* *Volo vero*. "I do."

facere monuerimus. Sorores meae hodie Romam eunt. Ferunt illas res in dies difficiliores esse factas. Duobus ipsis diebus Athenas ibitis. Milites eo euntes visi sunt. Nonne fratres tui rege multum utuntur? Isne Romam? Eo vero. Rege nostro non amicissime utimur. Itineribus confectis difficilioribus magnas urbes mirantes videbitis. Mihi non multum proderat celebria Athenarum opera vidisse. Num male narrant de nobis? Imo vero, pessime.³ Hae res pulcherrimae auditu fuerint. Spe rerum⁴ faciliorem capti milites, civibus caesis, urbe potiuntur. Nonne bellum tua causa fit? Imo, tua.² Parum multi me amice utuntur. Nonne mirandum est patrem tuum hac facere? Fac, verbi causa, in tua manu esse omnia. Nonne istae spes longe pulcherrimae? Pomum istud nolim a puero vafro edi. Frater tuus estne Romae? Fuit. Compluribus de causis haec in dies faciliora fient. Nostorum non plus⁵ duo millia caesa eo die. Non omnia⁶ possumus omnes. Vestra ipsorum causa malimus rerum potiri. Mater tua facitne me minoris? Imo, minimi.³ Utērisne meis libris? Utor vero. Suntne tibi bonae sorores? Imo vero, optimae. Nonne sententiam de nobis occidendis tulisti? Te nolente⁴ haec fieri non potuissent. Videbatur omnes cives caesum iri. Nonne me⁷ bono rege utimini? Imo vero, optimo.² Nobis volentibus cives sententiam de urbe delenda⁵ tulissent. Bona venia tua, mi rex, duobus verbis⁸ te velim. Nonne multo⁹ mavultis a rege ipso laudari? Malumus vero. Malis hominibus ne utamini. Nolite malis hominibus uti.

Was not your father at Rome^a during^m those same days? He was, indeed. Do you not live intimatelyⁿ

with the king? Yes, very intimately.³ Have the cunning boys eaten your *mellow* fruit? They have,⁶ indeed. We saw the king journeying⁷ to Rome⁴ with a very small body of troops. Will these things become *easier* from day to day? They will⁸ not. Did *you* surrender to the king's army? (Ans. *No.*) These things seemed very easy to do.⁹ It must be confessed that these stories are not very beautiful to hear. Shall you go to Athens to-day? (Ans. *No.*) Induced⁵ by the hope of more easy circumstances many make a good use of adversity. Do they tell good stories about you? No, rather very bad ones.¹⁰ Do they tell good stories about me at *Athens*? Yes, indeed, very good ones. Are *you* preparing to act with this party? (Ans. *No.*) Did you not hear that *all* the citizens were going to be praised in the king's name? We did,¹ indeed. You may have wondered, for example, that we were living very intimately with that bad man. You cannot all (do) everything. You were benefiting us very little. We heard with surprise⁷ that you had confessed to the king. Do you not prefer to agree with those who warn you? We do,¹ indeed. I could wish it had not happened.² God willing,⁴ we shall be with you in exactly three days. Will it not be advantageous to you to have gone to Athens, that most famous city? It is said that all the citizens are going to be made servants of the king. These things are reported to be very beautiful to see.¹¹ It will do *you* much more good to eat *mellower* fruit. You yourselves report that these things are becoming *more easy* from day to day. No reasons for² going to Athens appeared to me. You have represented us as living *very intimately* with the king. That very long journey was

very advantageous¹² to us. Have you been able to benefit your friends? We have¹ not. I care little for that bad language of yours. Do not¹³ agree with these bad men.

• § 221, and N.; § 254. • § 276, III. • L. ix. c. • § 237. • L. xlviii. 3. • L. xlvii. 11. • L. xlviii. 2. • L. xlviii. 8. • L. xxix. 3; § 261, 1. • L. xlvii. 1. • L. xlviii. 1. • § 256, R. 16 (3). • L. xlv. c. • L. l. 7. • See INDEX. • L. xlviii. 14. • L. l. r.

LESSON LII.

*Impersonal Verbs.** § 184.

Licet, licēre, licuit (*or* licitum est), *it is permitted; I (thou, he, etc.) may.* § 273, 4.

Oportet, oportēre, oportuit, *it behooves; I (thou, he, etc.) must, or ought.*

Miseret, miserēre, miseruit, *it distresses. Me miseret, I pity.* § 229, R. 6.

Opus est, *it is necessary, there is need of, we want.* § 243, and R. 2.

Domus, *house, home.* § 89. Ire domum (§ 237, R. 4), *to go home.*

Exeo, exire. exii (*rarely* exivi), exiitum, *to go out, to leave.* § 182, R. 3.

Nonne magis prodesse amicis licet?¹ Imo vero, hodie licebit.¹ Civium miserorum me miseret. Multo acrioribus militibus regi² opus erit. Num domi^a es, amice? Non sum. Hae domus^b meae partes sunt delendae. Num oportet te tuam ipsum domum delere? Res eadem nobis opus^c erunt. Itisne domum? Imus vero.

* Examples of the impersonal construction of active verbs have been already given. See LESSON XXIII. NOTE 2.

Tribus ipsis diebus urbis nostrae potiundae causa regi magna manu opus erit. Rex parum magna manu facta urbis potiri non poterat. Te plus posse oportebit. Nonne te tuos pluris facere³ oportuit? Licetne mihi, domine, domum ire? Milites, civibus nolentibus, ex urbe^d exire non poterunt. Fertur te domo^e exire non oportuisse. Num causae exeundi tibi videntur? Imo vero, plurimae! Miseretne te nostri? Fers domum tuam hac nostra multis partibus⁷ esse majorem. Nulla spe capti istud tibi fecissemus. Oportebat⁴ nos te mitiore domino uti. Civium multo majore parte caesa regem urbis miserae miseruit. Num oportebit omnia tibi ex sententia fieri? Nonne domo exire potuistis? Num omnia tibi rerum potitoⁱ ex tua sententia fierent? Mavisne mecum Athenas ire? Nonne horum hominum malorum te miserebit? Vobis, amici, felicioribus⁷ esse licet. Vestrarum sententiarum causa mihi regem² fieri non licuit. Exeamus. Licetne mihi, domine, isto libro uti? Licet. Nonne haec multo ad faciendumⁱ faciliora? Imo vero, omnium rerum longe facillima. Pater tuus estne Athenis? Non est. Nonne te hac facere sentis oportuisse? Omnia tua in servi manu esse minime⁴ oporteret. Spe majore vobis opus erat. Num omnibus rebus uti felicibus^m homo potest? Tria millia militum regi opus erant. Audiebatur¹ urbem duobus ipsis diebus captum iri. Hae fabulae omnium pulcherrimae sunt auditu.^m Narrant patrem tuum nulli facilem esse visu. Nolite, pueri, domo exire. Exeant. Liceat^o nobis haec ex sententia^a facere. Nolim haec fieri.

We pity those miserable men. The king,² on

account of the very long war, will need *very many* soldiers. You will not be able to leave the city.^a I am going to destroy much the larger part of my house.^b You might have gone^c home. Ought we not to have pardoned^d the smaller children? Are your brothers at home? If the king were unwilling,^e the citizens would not be able^f to leave the city. Do we^g not all need greater hope? Ought we not all to pity *bad* men? Let us all go home. If you are willing, the boys would much prefer^h to go home. You will by no means be able to do good to all your friends, when you have got control of affairs. Do not wonder that I prefer to agree with those who *praise* me. Weⁱ want three thousand soldiers. You might^j have had in me a better friend.^k You might have been more famous.^l Would not these things become more difficult from day to day? Is not this body of troops too small^m to takeⁿ that large city? Is this a most difficult thing^o to do?^p (Ans. *No.*) Might we not have gone to Athens to see^q the famous works of that most fortunate city? Let us go home to tell^r these things to our mother. You report that two thousand houses are wanted^s for the citizens. You *will wonder* that all these things are necessary^t to us. Will you not pity that miserable servant of yours? Ought you to have gone to the city^u against your father's will?^v You will not be able to do much good to bad men against their will.^w May we go out? You may. Did they tell bad stories about me to the king as he was leaving the city? Very bad ones,^x indeed. May we do everything to our satisfaction? My brother says that you have done this to his satisfaction. Do you wish to go home with

me? We do,* indeed. Under favor, good master, I would like to speak three words to you." We should be unwilling to go thither. When the houses of the city had been partly destroyed, the king pitied the miserable citizens.

* § 221, R. 3. † § 89 (a). ‡ § 210, R. 5. § 242, R. 1. ¶ § 255, R. 1. † L. li. 2. ‡ L. xli. a. § 259, R. 3 (b). ¶ L. xliii. 2. † 205, R. 6. ‡ § 210 (b), and 239, R. 1. § 276, III. R. 4 (b). ¶ § 245, N. † L. li. b. ‡ L. i. d. § L. xxix. 3. ¶ § 261, 1, and R. 4. † § 261, 2, and R. 4. ‡ § 275, III. R. 2 (3). § 237, R. 5. † L. li. 10. ‡ L. li. 1. ¶ L. xlviii. 15.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.*

LESSON LIII.

Interrogatives. §§ 137, 1; 265, NOTES 1 and 2.

Quis (or qui), quae, quid (or quod), *who? which? what?*

Uter, utra, utrum, *which* (when *two only* are spoken of). § 107.

Quantus, -a, -um, *how great, or large* (always in reference to *size*).

Qualis, -e, *of what sort, or kind* (always in reference to *quality*).

§ 109.

Quaero, quaerere, quaesivi (or quaesii), quaesitum, *to inquire of, to ask.*

Scio, scire, scivi (or scii), scitum, *to know.*

Nescio (ne-scio), nescire, nescivi (or nescii), nescitum, *not to know.*

Scisne¹ quis haec fecerit?² Scio vero. Rex nescit quantam urbem milites sui deleverint.² Quid nobis prosit ipsi nescimus. Hi pueri quid sibi³ velint ipsi

* For the analysis of compound sentences, see § 201, 4-13. The following rule for the *connection of tenses* in dependent propositions should never be forgotten:—

The Present The Future The Perfect with <i>"have"</i>	} are followed by the	{ Present Subjunctive, and, for a <i>previously</i> <i>completed</i> action, the Perfect Subjunctive.
The Imperfect The Perfect The Pluperfect	} are followed by the	{ Imperfect Subjunctive, and, for a <i>previously</i> <i>completed</i> action, the Pluperfect Subjunctive.

ARNOLD.

nesciunt. Scin' quid tibi velis? Nescio. Nonne scitis quanti⁴ vos faciamus? Scimus vero. Quid, patre caeso, de parvis pueris^a fiet? Nescitisne quid huic homini faciatis? Nolite quaerere quanti vos faciam. Scin' quanto rege utaris? Pater ex fratribus quaesiit uter utri⁵ verba dedisset. Rex e^b servis quaerebat qualem urbem vidissent. Ne quaeratis quantis curis conturbemur. E vobis quaerimus quid fieri oporteat. Sorores meae matris verbis ex me quaesierunt, num⁶ domi futurus essem. Quaesierim^c ex te quanta cura opus sit ad istas res faciendas. Quam in partem iter facitis? Quibus rebus nobis opus erit? Quibus de causis nobiscum sentiat omnes sciunt. Num haec quaerenda⁷ videntur? Cives quam in partem rex iter faceret nesciebant. Quanta spe Romam capti eamus nescitis. Quales⁸ tibi visae sunt Athenae? Quaerendum est num haec confiteri oporteat. Quaeritur quanti regem nostrum facere oporteat. Quaeremus ex iis nonne feliciores⁹ esse liceat. Haec eadem ex te quaesierimus,^c quales Athenae tibi visae fuerint. Quaeritur qualibus hominibus multum uti liceat. Hoc ex te scire velim, utra sororum tuarum mea mitia poma ederit. Nesciebamus cui¹⁰ bono esset. Qui¹¹ civis cum rege sentire nonvult? Utram rex hujus urbis partem militibus delendam daturus est? Quod bellum hoc miserius fuit? Cujus nostrum te miseret?

Which of your sisters took that book? We do not know. What¹¹ soldier did not know for what reason the king was journeying² thither? Do you know by what¹² cares the queen is disquieted? We do, indeed. I would inquire^c of (*or*, Let me ask) you,¹³ in what direction¹⁴ the soldiers have gone out of the city.^d The

children wondered by what sort of cares their excellent father was exhausted. Let me ask you,¹³ what kingdom is more fortunate than this of ours. Do you not know who made you king? The servants do not know how greatly their mild master esteems them. Does this seem a proper question, whether the worst men ought to have the control of affairs? (Ans. *No.*) It seemed a proper question, with what sort of men we ought to be intimate. It is a question, for whose¹⁰ advantage this most wretched war has been. For what reasons did you wish to go to Athens? How⁸ did Athens seem to you? Do you know with whom we live most intimately? What will become of^a my little brother, if^r my father should be put to death? What can we do with^a these *cunning* servants? I do not know what to¹⁵ do with that brother of yours. Your brothers do not know (how) to be intimate with kings. Do not ask for what reasons we went out of the house. What do you mean?³ Let us inquire of the king what that very great army means. Induced by what hope are *you* leaving Athens? Let me ask you, whether you ought¹⁶ not to go home. The citizens did not know how large a part of the left wing had been cut to pieces. Do you know that you ought not to have gone^r out of the house against your father's will? I will ask them whom they pity most.

^a § 253, R. 3. ^b § 195, 5, R. 2. ^c L. xxi. 6. ^d L. lii. 4. ^e L. xlii. 2. ^f L. xxix. 3. ^g L. lii. 3.

LESSON LIV.

Quot, *how many?* § 115, 4. Ubi, *where? in what place?*
 Quomodo, *in what manner? how?* Unde, *whence?*
 Quo, *whither? where?* Quando, *when?*
 Venio, venire, veni, ventum, *to come.*

Quomodo haec omnia fiant, nescimus. Ex fratre meo quaesivi quando rex Athenas iturus esset. Quando illa urbe potiemini? Scisne regis milites^a quot sint? Cives mirantur unde veniamus. Quando regis milites Athenis exhibunt? Bona venia tua, mi domine, quando nobis domum ire liceat, quaesierim.^b Nonne quaerendum est qualibus hominibus amice uti oporteat? Videsne quot milites cum rege veniant? Fratres tui ubi sunt? Domi sunt. Quid^c iis domi esse prodest? Nescimus. Quando sunt domo exituri? Patre volente hodie ad urbem eunt.¹ Una^d cum iis eamus. Nonne magis in rem fuerit pulchras tuae sororis fabulas ire auditum? Imo vero, maxime. Nonne mirandum videtur quomodo rex hanc urbem uno die delere potuerit? Scitisne quanta cura² in Musarum fabulis audiendis vobis opus sit? Quando te, domine, nostri miserabit? Videsne fratrem tuum regem factum iri? Ubi domus tua est? Fertur in hac esse urbis parte longe^e felicissima. Quaesierimus quot partibus^f urbs tua nostra sit major. Multis vero.³ Quando Athenas visum ire poterimus? Scitote,^g cives, minime profuturum cum parum magna manu illam urbem ire captum. Hoc ex te scire velimus, quando nobis plus^h prodesse possis? Quaeritur uter utri bellum fecerit. Quaeri videtur utra sororum tuarum sit pulchrior. Quot

diebus¹ haec ad faciendum faciliora fient? Facilioribus meis rebus pater tuus me multum utebatur. Quot dies² meis libris usi estis? Tres dies ipsos.³ Nonne plus prodesset ex rege quot milites sibi opus futuri sint quaerere? Milites, rege caeso, quomodo urbe potiri oporteret nesciebant. Ex patre tuo quaere cui⁴ bono hoc bellum futurum sit. Scito⁵ me urbis potiundae causa domo hodie exisse.⁶ Quaerite ex matre vestra utrius nostrum⁷ eam misereat. Nobis⁸ unde hic servus venerit quaerentibus, narratur eum hodie Athenis nolente domino exisse.

Whence do you come? Ask my brother^m whence I have come. Your brother does not know whence he comes *himself*. We came from home to-day. Where is your home? At Rome. What expectation induced you to leave^s home? My brother will tell you, if^e you ask him,^m that we left Rome to see the famous works of this great city. Do you see how all these things happen? We do not.ⁿ Know that all these things become *easier* to do^o from day to day. Ask your father which of us two may^p go to the city. With how many soldiers did the king leave Athens? With very many. How much do you esteem my father? Very much,⁷ indeed. For what reasons did *you* come to Rome? I came to Rome in order to see^q by far the most beautiful city in the world. Do you not much prefer to be praised by a *friend*? When my circumstances were *more easy*, I lived intimately with *kings*. Would it not have been very advantageous to you to rule a *smaller* kingdom? Do you know by what^r cares we have been disquieted? It is reported ~~that~~ your house is in far the most beautiful part of that city.

We would have asked the king how many servants were needful to him. In how many days^a shall you know who has got control of affairs? In two days^r exactly. For how many days^r will the city be given up to the soldiers to destroy?^s For just three days. You did not know how much^r my brother was benefiting this city. Ought you not to have inquired⁹ whither they were going? Might^r you not have known how these things were done? The servants were inquiring of their master for whose^r advantage the war was. From whom have you heard that the city is going to be destroyed? Let us inquire of our master whither he is going. You know not by what cares our king is exhausted.¹⁰

^a § 229, R. 5 (a). ^b L. liii. c. ^c § 282, 3. ^d See VOCABULARY.
^e § 127, 3. ^f L. xli. a. ^g § 162, 4. ^h § 258. ⁱ § 286. ^j L. liii. 10.
^k § 162, 7 (a). ^l § 212, R. 2, N. 2. ^m L. liii. 18. ⁿ L. li. 1. ^o § 276,
 III. R. 4 (b). ^p L. lii. 5. ^q L. lii. 9. ^r L. liii. 12.

LESSON LV.

Conjunctions. §§ 198, I. II.; 278.

Et,* Atque,† Ac, -que (enclitic), *and*.

Neque† (ne que), *or* Nec, *and not, but not, neither*. § 198, 1, R. (c).

Et — *et, both — and*; Neque — *neque, or* Nec — *nec, etc., neither — nor*. § 278, R. 7.

Etiam, *also, even*. Etiam atque etiam, *again and again, urgently*.

Quoque, *also, too*; always following the *emphatic* word. § 198, 1, R. (d).

Quam (as an adverb, *how?* literally, *to what extent*), as a conjunction, *than, as*. §§ 127, 4; 256, 1.

Ego fraterque meus tibi profuimus.* Nolite quaerere ubi fuerimus et quid fecerimus. Et ego et pater meus ex eo quid faciundum^b fuisset quaesivit.¹ Num hoc quoque te facere oportuit? Ex te etiam atque etiam quid faciundum quaesierimus. Rex noster multis et^c magnis curis confectus videbatur. Athenis pater me esse voluit, non Romae. Quando te^d mei meorumque miserebit? Da mihi felici^e bonoque videri. Nec ego nec tu quanti ille nos faceret scires.^f Neque tibi nec patri tuo illac facere licebit. Et ego et tu tribus diebus

* "Et joins words each of which is considered *independently*, and as of *equal importance*: ATQUE (= *ad-que*), or AC, which is an abridged (and less emphatic) form of the same word, adds a notion that is, if anything, of *more importance* than the preceding one (= 'and also,' 'and moreover'): QUE joins a word closely to another, as an *appendage* to it, as *belonging* to it, and often as forming one complex notion with it."—ARNOLD.

† *Atque* is used before vowels and consonants; *Ac* only before consonants; *neque* and *nec* indifferently before vowels or consonants.

ipsis Athenis exhibis.¹ Tibi atque omnibus nobis² idem facere licitum fuisset. Urbe atque regno potiemini. Et mihi et vobis omnibus Roma eodem illo die exeundum erit. Nonne audivisti me quales Athenae tibi visae sint quaerentem? Etiam.³ Licetne nobis, domine, domum ire? Omnibus vero. Ex vobis etiam atque etiam quid huic homini⁴ facturi sitis quaeritur. Quaeritur idemne⁵ sit amare⁶ ac⁷ monere. Fer mihi, amabo te,⁸ librum istum atque mitia poma. Nonne me quoque magni facitis? Imo, plurimi. Num de me quoque isti homines male narrarent ex servis meis quaesivi. Quot quantisque curis confecti simus nescitis. Ego fratresque mei te quam⁹ maximi facimus. Neque tu neque hic frater tuus nobis hodie pröderitis. Rex cum magna manu itineribus quam maximis potuit¹⁰ confectis cives quoque miseros urbe deleta delevit. Visne mecum ac non⁷ cum omnibus tuis sentire? Vellem nec te nec fratrem tuum a me hodie visum.

My brother and I^s were using^a *your* books. Neither you nor my servants know^r when I came⁹ home. Neither you nor they know what is advantageous. Both my father and I were going¹ to Athens on that day. I ask you^t again and again whether^r you have done this also to your satisfaction.^m Both you and I rule many^c great cities. By telling many good stories the servant greatly benefited the little children. Both you and your father voted about putting the king to death. It is asked urgently what should be done with this boy.^s Do you know howⁿ and how large Athens seemed to us? Ought we to do this for your sake, and not rather for all? Both we and our friends care little for the king. Is not warning¹¹ a friend the

same as¹ loving (him)?¹² Do you wonder what will become of your books?² We do, indeed. Do you have in me³ a good *friend*, and not rather a most devoted *brother*? Do you know for what reasons my sister and I left Athens? Yes.³ Are not you and your mother going to Rome to-day? Yes. The citizens wonder for what reason the king and queen leave the city together. You and all of us² must leave Rome. Grant, O king! to us, your servants, to become good⁴ and happy. We ask you again and again whether you agree with us. Neither the king nor the queen praised the soldiers. Do you not prefer to benefit as many as possible?¹³ I would like to speak² three words to you and your good father. Ought we not to have praised⁴ as many as possible? I could wish⁵ that my kingdom were many times larger than yours.

• § 209, R. 12 (7). ¹ § 162, 20. • § 278, R. 5. ² § 229, R. 6.
 • § 205, R. 6. ³ § 209, R. 12 (5), (a), (b). • § 250, R. 8. ⁴ § 205,
 R. 8 (a). ⁵ § 207, R. 27 (d); § 198, 8, R. ⁶ § 127, 4. ⁷ L. liii. 18.
⁸ L. liii. 6. ⁹ L. xlv. f. ¹⁰ L. liii. 8. ¹¹ L. xlvii. 4. ¹² L. xlviii. 15.
¹³ L. liv. 9. ¹⁴ L. xlviii. 8.

LESSON LVI.

Sed, Autem, Vero, Verum, but. § 198, 9, R. (a); § 279, 8 (c).

Modo, Solum, only. § 192, I. 8; II. 4 (b); § 107.

Non modo — sed etiam, or non solum — verum etiam, not only — but also. § 277, R. 10.

Laudavi ego¹ fratrem tuum, sed non amo. Non multa possumus, sed omnia nobis in dies faciliora fient. Et tu et ille parum mihi prodest, ego autem omnia vestra causa faciebam. Homines Deum parum faciunt, ille autem iis est amicissimus. Nec tu nec milites isti nobiscum sentiunt; nos vero omnia in manu tua esse videmus. Hoc solum ex te scire velim, nonne de rege occidendo sententiam tuleris. Partim captis civibus partim caesis, num urbs quoque delenda esset quaesisti. Sensistine² non modo laudandos servos, verum etiam amandos? Quanti te nos facere oporteat nescis; noster autem amor tui in dies major fit. Pater meus te utitur amantissime, ego autem quid ejus causa feceris bona venia tua quaesierim. Tu me parum utēris, melioribus vero rebus meis mecum tibi erant omnia.³ Non modo quot et quantis curis conturbemur nescitis, sed nos etiam ipsi conturbatis. Et tu et omnes mei me laudant, ego vero longe omnium sum miserrimus. Nonne confitentur omnes neque te neque tuos quid oporteat scire? Nonne idem velle atque idem nolle est amicorum? Nec tu nec mater tua scit⁴ quam longum omnia narrare fuerit.⁵ Te etiam atque etiam monitum⁶ velim malis hominibus uti minime ex re futurum. Manu quam maxima facta rex eodem die urbe nostra potitur.⁷ Nos vestri quam maxime miseruit.

Neither you nor your brother knows how^e you appear to good citizens, but we do.⁴ *I* wondered at your mellow fruit, but my brothers ate (it). Not only the king, but also all his soldiers were slain on that same day. Who knows for what reasons my brother and I^f act with this party? God reminds us that he is our best friend,^g but wicked men care too little for him. Not only three thousand soldiers,^h but also the king and queen were slain. For manyⁱ important⁵ reasons I would like to speak three words to you and your servants. Neither you nor your father knows what ought to have been done.^j I would like to know this only from you, whether it would not have been more advantageous to live intimately with *better* men. We saw both you and your father journeying^k toward the right.⁶ We know neither which of the two boys ate the mellow fruit, nor how they could have taken it.^l I would like to have you reminded⁷ of this only, that it is by no means advantageous to be intimate with *cunning* men. Do not inquire how^e your father appears to his friends. You think⁸ you have done everything to my satisfaction, but *I* cannot praise you. I wish you could think more highly of my brother, but I must confess^m that I cannot wonder at you.

^e L. xxxvii. 8. ^b L. lv. f. ^c § 268, R. 2; § 270, R. 3. ^d § 145, I. 8. ^e L. liii. 8. ^f L. lv. 8. ^g L. xl. 7. ^h § 118, 6 (a); § 212, R. 2. ⁱ L. lv. c. ^j L. liv. 9. ^k § 205, R. 2. ^l L. xxviii. 1. ^m L. xli. 10.

LESSON LVII.

Si, *if*; Nisi, *if not, unless*. § 261, 1, 2.

Etsi, *even if, although*. Tamen, *nevertheless, yet*.

Ago, agere, egi, actum, *to act, to conduct, to carry on, to spend (time)*.

Agere causam, *to plead a cause (in law), to debate a question*.

Si pater tuus bellum agere cum malis voluisset, a bonis magis laudatus esset. Nisi cum malis bellum agere velis, a bonis non amaberis. Etsi malus homo quam maxime prodesse poterit,^a tamen non volet.¹ Neque ego nec tu quanti cives nostri nos facerent scissemus, nisi a servis nostris nobis narratum esset. Non ego solum, verum etiam omnes mei, nisi hanc causam cum rege egeris,^a hodie occiduntur. Etsi in omnes dies² servos multa monueris,^a tamen multas res parum ex sententia agent. Quid te nostri miserere proderit, nisi veniam quoque dederis? Si hanc agere causam nescis, nullam agere poteris. Si malis hominibus uti malis, scito^b te uti bonos nolle. Si nesciatis quanta cura³ vestram causam hodie egerimus, vos monitos^c velimus nos omnia ex sententia vestra fecisse. Multa nos, si non omnia,⁴ ex sententia fecimus. Et ego et tu multis et magnis curis conturbabimur, nisi tu nostram causam ex sententia egeris. Haec et facilia neque tamen⁵ in rem erunt, nisi vafro isti homini verba dederis. Confitendum est neque te neque regem nisi^d Deo volente omnia facere posse. Si tu in partem dexteriorem ire vis,^e ego vero in sinisteriorem.⁴ Ex te quaesierim quid mea causa fecisses, nisi tua ego omnia.⁴ Nolite quaerere quibus de causis Romam hodie iturus fuerim,⁶ nisi de meo fratre male narravissetis. Nisi

bene narravisses de patre meo, hodie longe omnium miserrimus essem.⁷ Caeso rege milites quoque omnes caesi fuissent, nisi manus dedissent.

If you are willing^a to carry on war with the king, you will become far the most powerful of *all men*. *We* should be unwilling⁷ to live intimately with you, if you preferred⁸ to live intimately with *bad men*. Do not wonder that you have little influence, if you are unwilling to benefit your *friends*. If *I* had not pleaded your cause with the king, both you and your brothers would have been put to death this very day. Although God warns men every day² that they are ruled by him, yet very many become *worse* from day to day. Do not inquire how greatly I esteem you, if you are unwilling to hear me when⁹ I warn you. I should not have come to you, if I did not want¹⁰ many things. If *we* had not made you king, you would not be more powerful than we.¹¹ Unless you carry on¹² war with the bad, you will not be able to benefit the good. My brother and I would not have pleaded your cause, did we not agree^c with you in everything.⁹ I would have inquired urgently of you how the left wing of the king's army appeared, if I had not heard from my brother. Let us plead the cause of those wretched men, if the king and queen are willing^a to hear us. If the *king* had been slain, the army would have surrendered. Although neither you nor your brother knows how greatly you¹³ are esteemed by all your friends, nevertheless you shall know that we *all* wish to do everything to your satisfaction. If neither you nor I know in what direction the king has gone, let us ask this soldier. If you put the king to death,¹² his army will destroy you. Both

you and I must leave the kingdom, although the king confesses that he esteems us very highly.

* § 259, R. 2. † L. liv. g. † L. lvi. c. † § 257, R. 10. † § 261, R. 1 and 2. † § 261, R. 5. † L. xxxvii. 3.

LESSON LVIII.

Aut, Vel, -ve,* or. Sive, or Seu, or *if*. § 198 2, R. (a), (b), (c).

Aut — aut, or vel — vel, *either* — or.

Sive — sive, or seu — seu, *etc.*, *whether* — or.

Utrum — an, *whether* — or, but only in disjunctive questions.

§ 265, R. 2.

Neve, or Neu† (ne ve), *and not, nor*. § 267, R.

Nam, Enim, *for*. § 198, 7, R. (a). § 279, 3, c.

Aut ego aut tu rerum potieris.* Si tu fraterve tuus mihi profuissetis,* omnia vestra causa facerem.^b Res tuae seu bonae fuerint, seu malae, ego tamen tuus ero amicissimus; sentio enim mihi tecum esse omnia. Aut tu aut frater tuus illa mea poma cepit, nam vidi vos edentes.¹ Ne mireris quid de me fiat, neu quaeras, omnia enim vel in mea vel in amicorum manu erunt. Ne laudetis, neu ametis civem regibus utentem. Sive tu voles, seu noles, nos tibi multum proderimus. Si tu paterve tuus mihi prodesse poteritis, magna mihi meliorum rerum spes erit. Nonne hoc quoque confitendum

* *Vel*, or the enclitic *-ve*, is a much weaker disjunctive than *aut*, and is to be used whenever the choice between two objects is regarded as *indifferent*. It connects *words* oftener than *propositions*.

† *Neve*, or *neu*, is to be used instead of *neque*, wherever *ne* would be used instead of *non*; that is, with the subjunctive and imperative.

videtur, omnia in dies difficiliora factu³ fieri? Ex te quaesierimus, utrum⁶ in dexteriore an sinisteriore partem iter sit faciundum; nam regem cum maxima manu hac venientem vidimus. Non solum ego, verum etiam amicissimi mei quibus de causis parum possetis mirabantur; sciebamus enim vos regibus uti. Quaeritur utrum mea an tua causa regem istorum servorum miseruerit. Romaene an Athenis esse mavis? Romae vero. Quibus de causis? Plurimis⁴ vero. Seu pater meus seu mater me laudaverint, ero felicissimus. Scin' ubi frater meus sororve sit? Scio vero. Nonne hoc vel⁵ maxime mirandum est, exercitum nostrum ad unum⁴ caesum esse, neque manus dedisse? Rex quam maxima facta manu nesciebat utrum magis in rem esset occidi cives an veniam dari. Aut captis militibus aut caesis, rex ipse manus dedit. Ne quaeras, neu mirere,⁶ quot quantisque rebus nobis opus sit; nolumus enim omnibus confiteri. Ex te quaesierim utrum hac an illac facias.

If I knew⁷ that either you or your brother would get control of affairs, I should have much *greater* hope, for *everything* would be in your power. Whether your circumstances be⁸ prosperous or adverse, I shall esteem you as highly as possible.⁴ Whether your father is willing or unwilling,⁵ I intend to go to Athens to-day. We see that your circumstances are becoming easier every day, and that everything will be either in your power, or in that⁹ of your friends. Whether we go toward the right or the left, we must make a *very long* journey. I would inquire of you whether it would be more advantageous to me to act with this party or with that. My brother asked me whether I intended to go

to Rome or Athens. Would you rather go to Rome or Athens? To Rome.^d For what reasons? For the best ones,^e certainly. It is asked whether you intend to plead *my* cause or your own. Do not be intimate with kings, or^f esteem them highly; for it is reported that their servants and friends are disquieted with many miserable cares. Pardon your wretched servants, O king! and do not destroy all on account of this one. Do not wonder or inquire why we pleaded the cause of those servants of yours, for we do not wish to confess to you. You ought to have pleaded the cause of the miserable men, for the king *was willing* to hear you. We must confess that we took your mellow fruit, for it is reported that you *saw* us eating it.^g Love your father and your mother, and do not ask what^h good they have done you, for, I assureⁱ you, you must confess that they have done everything for your sake and your sister's.^j Either the king or I shall go^k to Athens in order to see^l the great works of that most famous city.

* L. lv. f. ^b L. lvii. f. ^c § 192, 4 (b). ^d L. liv. 7. ^e § 162, 8.
^f L. lvii. 7. ^g L. xxii. 5. ^h L. lvii. 12. ⁱ L. lv. 18. ^j § 207, R.
 26 (c). ^k L. xliii. 3. ^l L. xxviii. 1. ^m See VOCABULARY. ⁿ L. lii. 9.

LESSON LIX.

Ut, that, in order that, so that. Ne, that — not, lest. § 198, 8, R.; § 262.

Neve, or neu, and that — not, and lest. § 262, N. 4. See L. lviii, †. Vereor, verēri, verītus, to fear. § 157; § 262, R. 7.

Pueros monui^a ne domo exirent. Fabula nos monet ne ulla¹ de causa malis hominibus utamur. Qui² fit ut³ istum pessimum magni facias? Vereor ut causa veniae miseris dandae regi videatur. Si tu fraterve tuus rerum potiti eritis,^e bene erit; sin minus,^d nonne quam maxime verendum est, ne res nostrae in dies pejores fiant? Veremur ne neque causa neque sententia vestra vobis prosit. Nonne verendum est, ne rex plurimis bello agendo urbibus potiatur? Non solum ego, verum etiam omnes boni hoc quoque veriti sunt, ne quam maximus exercitus parum nobis ad bellum agendum prodesse possit. Nonne veremini quid de vobis fiat? Veremur vero, quam maxime. Milites monebimus, ut bellum quam acerrime agant, neu manus dent. Aut nos aut servi nostri belli agendi causa quam maximam manum facient. His rebus fiebat, ut et ego et fratres mei rege nostro in dies plus uteremur. Compluribus ex causis factum est, ut et ego et tu melius^e in dies audiverimus.³ Sensistine^f nos tibi magno bono fuisse? Etiam.^g Quid nobis vestra causa omnia fecisse proderit, nisi vos quoque nostram causam agetis?^e Etsi quam maximis curis conturbaremur,⁴ tamen id ageremus⁵ ut omnia ex sententia tua fierent. Rex confessus est se parum ex sententia bellum egisse. Confitemini quarendum esse utrum hac an illac facere oporteat. Vere-

bamur, ne parum vobis profuisse videremur. Milites, ne ex urbe exirent, neu manus darent, monuimus. Ex civibus quaesivimus, utrum in dextram an in sinistram partem ire magis in rem esset; nam regem cum exercitu magno illac venientem vidimus. Ego fraterque nescimus quomodo aut quando causam tuam agere liceat.

Both you and your friends were warned not to raise⁶ a *large* body of troops. We fear that we shall^a not benefit you greatly. How² does it happen that^b you fear that we shall not plead your cause? The fable warns us not to deceive the *powerful*. Whether the king is willing or unwilling,^c we shall go to the city to-day, to raise⁷ as large a body of troops as possible. Do not fear what will become of the king, for the citizens will do *everything* for his sake. Neither my brothers nor I was warned not to take that mellow fruit of yours. The servant told a very cunning story, in order that he might deceive his prosperous master. Your brother is intimate with the *best* citizens, in order that he may be in good repute. Will you not confess, O most wicked man! that you did this in order to destroy⁷ both the king and the queen? We do not know whether it will^a be more advantageous to journey towards the right or the left, for it is reported that *everything* is in the power of the king. Although we have designed to benefit the citizens as much as possible, yet we perceive that they care little for us. We warned the servants to love their masters, and not to⁸ deceive them. Would it not have been^c better to pardon the citizens than to destroy them?^b Ought we not to have^c got control of affairs, in order to benefit our friends as much as possible? It seemed good to

the master to inquire of his servants what would^m become of them, if *he*ⁿ were slain. Not only your father, but also all your best friends, fear that you will^a not be permitted to become a great king.⁹ I would have you reminded^o again and again, not to be disquieted by the sentiments of the citizens about carrying on the war, and not to surrender to that army of the king. It is asked whether you or I need more things.¹⁰ We feared that it would not seem good to the king to pardon those wretched soldiers.

^o § 273, 2; L. xix. 5. ^a § 262, R. 3. ^o L. lvii. 12. ^a § 277, R. 14. ^o L. l. . ^o L. lvi. 2. ^o L. lv. 3. ^a § 260, II. 1. ^o L. lviii. 5. ^o L. xiii. 2. ^a L. xxviii. 1. ^o L. liv. 9. ^m § 260, II. 2. ⁿ § 208, 4. ^o L. lvi. c.

LESSON LX.

*The Relative Pronoun.**

Qui, quae, quod, *who, which, what.* §§ 136; 206.

Quum, *when, since, although.* § 263, 5, R. 1 and 2.

Quo, as a conjunction, *that, in order that* (literally, *by which*, an ablative, and used mostly with comparatives, § 256, R. 16).

Quo — eo, *the — the*; as, quo prosperior, eo felicior, *the more prosperous, the happier.*

Quominus (also written separately, quo minus), *that not* (literally, *by which the less*). § 262, R. 9.

Quin (qui-ne), *that not.* § 262, R. 10.

Frater meus, qui¹ non solum tibi, verum etiam omnibus tuis multis his diebus profuit, hodie ad tuam causam agendam Athenas ivit. Eorum nos miserebit, quos² rex hodie militibus occidendos dederit.^a Scisne istos homines, quibuscum^b mihi hodie est agendum? Etiam. Quales tibi visi sunt? Mali vero, quum mala eorum verba audiebam. Miseretne^c te eorum qui male audiunt? Milites, a quibus rex noster captus erat, ad unum caesi sunt. Amici quorum causa omnia ferimus parum nos faciunt. Frater tuus, quo multum utimur, mihi multa de tuo in me amore narravit. Servus a manu tuus, cui istos libros dabam, una cum servis meis domo exiit. Et ego et tu, qui^d multos dies una fuimus,^e

* The relative pronoun is very extensively used in Latin, as a *conjunctive*, to connect propositions. When so used, it is to be translated like the pronoun *is*, with the appropriate conjunction. The conjunctive *qui* is equivalent to *et is*, *sed is*, *nam is*, *si is*, *quum is*, *modo is*, *etsi is*, *ut is*, etc., and is followed accordingly by the indicative or the subjunctive.

idem volumus et idem nolumus. Athenae, quae est urbs longe omnium felicissima, multis partibus Roma minores sunt. Nonne Deus tibi est amandus, id quod boni faciunt omnes? Nonne pater meus, cui omnia facere licuerit,³ rex est potentissimus? Sunt, qui³ nullos laudent, qui secum non sentiant.⁴ Est unde haec fiant.⁵ Servo a manu meo librum dedi, quem tibi daret.⁶ Aut ego aut mater mea pueris poma mitia dedit, quae essent. Nulli hodie sunt, quin nobiscum sentiant. Fuerunt, qui compluribus ex causis me magni facerent. Scitote,⁷ quo longius est bellum, eo esse⁷ miserius. Multa⁷ civibus meis profui, quo mei sint amantiores. Milites monebamus, ut acriter bellum facerent, neu manus darent, quo celebriores fierent. Veremur ne fiat, ut nullos ames, qui tibi non profuerint.⁴ Multis et magnis curis conturbabamur, quominus tibi prodesse possemus. Nullis de causis, quod sciam,⁸ patrem meum domo exire² oportuit. Deus nos monet, ut miserorum hominum, quod possimus,⁸ causas agamus. Haec est una causa, quae tibi sit⁷ agenda. Fieri⁹ non potest, quin mecum sentiatis. Nulla pars est urbis nostrae, quae non sit⁴ pulchra. Quid causae¹⁰ est, quin nobis omnia confiteamini? Rex, quum utri fratrum veniam daret^m nesciret, ambos virgis caedendos servo dedit. Haec matri narrabam, quae¹¹ quum illa audivisset, conturbabatur. Vereor ne haec difficiliora sint, quam quae¹² facere possis.

Rome, which is far the most beautiful city in the world,¹³ is many times larger than Athens. My (fellow-) citizens, with whom I live very intimately, fear that¹⁴ neither they nor I will be permittedⁿ to leave the city. Your brother, with whom^b I agree in

everything, reports that you are as devoted to me as possible. Your secretary and his brother, who¹⁵ came to my house to-day, report that your circumstances are becoming easier. Both you and I, who⁶ like and dislike the same things, know how greatly *all* our friends esteem^m us. We fear that our friends, for whose sake we have been disquieted by many great cares, will be destroyed by this most wretched war. I gave the boy three books to carry¹⁶ to you.^o The loving sisters told this story to their brothers, to warn them. There are some who are unwilling to praise what¹⁷ does not benefit them. There is no reason that^p you should not become^a far the most powerful of kings. There are none who will not plead^q my cause. The good man, since he did not know to which of the two sisters to give¹⁸ the book, gave it to me. The king surrendered, after his soldiers had been slain to a man. You are too great¹⁹ for me to be able to do you much^r good. I would urgently ask this also of you, whether it will not be very advantageous to me to go to Athens, if my father is willing. Either my father or I will plead your cause, as we²⁰ have much influence. Whether you know, or do not know, what reason¹⁰ there is²¹ that all the citizens should not^p agree with you, I indeed would like to have you reminded that there are none who feel that *everything* depends^r on you alone. It is reported that your house is the only one of which the king has beenⁱ unable to take possession. Your father, as far as we know,^s will not come to the city *to-day*. It cannot be⁹ that he has not pleaded my cause satisfactorily. When you have come²² to the city,^o be so good^t as to give all your things²³ to my servant to carry^u home. The larger your army, the more we shall kill.

The king *praised* the soldiers, that they might be more spirited. We will warn the boys to be less cunning, and not to deceive their mothers. We were very greatly disquieted, so that we could not plead your cause satisfactorily. It is reported, that the king will pardon the citizens, as far as he is permitted.²⁴

• L. lvii. 12. • § 186, R. 1. • L. lvi. 2. • § 205, R. 2. • § 209, R. 6, and R. 12 (7). • § 206, 8. • § 206, 13 (b). • § 264, 8. • § 162, 4. • § 282, 3. • L. lii. 8. • § 264, 8. • L. liii. 2. • L. lix. h. • § 225, IV. • § 262, R. 10 (2). • § 260, R. 7 (2); § 262, R. 10 (1). • L. xxxvii. 4. • L. lv. 5. • See N. 16.

LESSON LXI.

Correlatives.

Talis, -e, *such*, referring to *quality*. § 109. Talis — qualis, *such — as*.

Tantus, -a, -um, *so great*, or *large*; *such*, referring to *size*. Tantus — quantus, *as great — as*. Tanto — quanto, *as much — as*. § 256, R. 16 (2).

Tam, *so* (literally, *to such an extent*). Tam — quam, *as — as*.

Tot, *so many*. § 115, 4. Tot — quot, *as many — as*.

Ibi, *there, in that place*. Inde, *thence, from that place*.

Most interrogatives are also used as *relatives*. The relatives *qui, qualis, quantus, quot, quam, ubi, unde, &c.*, have *is, talis, tantus, tot, tam, ibi, inde, &c.*, corresponding to them in the antecedent clause, but the *correlatives* are frequently omitted. § 206 (16); § 139, 5 (2), (3).

Urbs nostra tanta est, quantam¹ volumus. Quod² si urbs vestra tanta esset quantam vultis, tamen multis partibus minor esset, quam quae^a cives omnes capere posset. Nonne Athenae tales sunt, quales³ nobis vide-

bantur? Verba vestra mihi tam pulchra visa sunt, quam quae^d pulcherrima. Num vestra urbs tot cives capere potest, quot nostra. Imo vero, multo plures. Nonne cives mei me tanti faciunt, quanti eos ego? Imo vero, multo majoris. Nonne istud bellum tam miserum fuit, quam quod miserrimum? Tu fraterque tuus inde venistis, unde et^s nos. Nonne ego tot curis conturbor, quot tu? Audivimus fratrem tuum ibi futurum, ubi et nostri fuerunt. Nonne Athenae tantae fient, quanta est Roma? Fieri non potest ut Athenae tantae fiant, quanta est Roma. Nonne Athenae tam felices tibi visae sunt, quam quod felicissimum? Videmus urbem tuam talem esse, qualem^s omnes ferunt. Eone itis, quo nos quoque? Etiam, nobis autem hac eundum est, vobis illac. Quum in urbem veneris,^e omnia tua meo servo da, quae^e domum meam ferat. Rex quum nesciret utri militum laudaret, laudavit ambos. Narro tibi, quo res tuae fiunt faciliores, eo difficiliores meae. Milites hac fabula narranda tanto feliciores fecimus, quanto fuerant miseriores. Quid causae^d est, quin^e tu quoque nobiscum eas? Nulla causa est, nisi ut patre nolente^r non possim. Nonne fuerunt, qui^r tecum sentirent? Fer, amabo te, mihi, mi serve, quod^s edam. Ex fratre tuo, qui scire videatur,^r utrum magis illud bellum regi an civibus in rem fuerit, quaesierimus. Tibi, qui sis⁹ rex longe potentissimus, plurimi sunt amici; mihi vero, qui servus miser sim, facile^a nulli. Omnibus curis confecti sumus, quominus tecum iremus.

Your city is reported to be as beautiful as ours. If then your city were^d as beautiful as you wish, yet you would confess that ours is much more beautiful. It

cannot be, that⁷ your city can contain as many citizens as ours, for ours is many times larger. Do you wonder that your father esteems me as highly¹⁰ as I do¹¹ him? (Ans. *No.*) To be praised by *you* seems to me as beautiful as anything can be.⁸ Did *you* also come from that place whence I did.¹¹ (Ans. *No.*) It is characteristic of a good man, the more miserable men are, to benefit them the more. What reason is there that you should not⁹ be as powerful a king as your father was; since you¹² have so much larger armies. This thing is as difficult to do,⁷ as anything can be. Both my brother and I left Rome, as we⁹ heard that we were going to be seized^m on account of our spirited sentiments, which had been related to the king. I would inquire of you, whether your mother is in that place, where you heard that she was. Have not too many soldiers come with the king, for the city to hold?¹³ No, indeed;ⁿ too few^o to carry¹³ on the war. Ought we not to have benefited^p our friends as far as we could?¹⁴ Since I do not know whether it is more advantageous to go this way or that, I will inquire of that man, as he⁹ seems to know. Are there any, who¹⁵ are unwilling to plead my cause or my brother's? We fear that⁹ there are. Although Athens should not appear^r to me such as it did¹¹ to you, yet I should have to confess that it is as beautiful a city as any can be. I am not that⁷ happy man, with whom¹⁶ all agree.^t This is the same as¹⁷ that. We are not those prosperous men, who can^u be intimate with *kings*. Did Athens appear to you the same as Rome? (Ans. *No.*) All these things I related to the king; and when he¹⁸ had heard, he inquired of me what he ought to do.¹⁹ Ought *you* not to have done¹⁹ as great things for

my sake as *I* did for *yours*? If you are going whither we also are,¹¹ it will be well; but if not,¹² we must go with you. Such¹³ is my love to you,¹⁴ (that) I will pardon your wicked servant.

* L. lx. 12. † § 198, 1, R. (d), *last part*. ° L. lx. i. ° L. lx. 10.
 ° L. lx. p. † L. lx. 8. ° L. lx. A. † § 277, R. 7. ° L. lvii. 7.
 † § 262, R. 8, N. 1. † See N. 4. † § 276, III. R. 4 (b). ° L. xlix. 2.
 ° L. ii. * †. ° L. l. *. ° L. liv. 9. † § 262, R. 7. ° § 261, R. 8.
 ° § 207, R. 26 (b). † § 264, 1. ° L. lix. d. ° § 211, R. 2 (d).

LESSON LXII.

Indefinite Pronouns, etc.

Aliquis, or aliqui, Quisque, Quisquam, Quidam, Quivis. § 188, 1, 3, 5; § 207, R. 33 (a).

Some *interrogatives* are also used as *indefinites*, especially after certain particles; as, *ne quis, lest — any, that — no; si quis, if any; si quando, if ever; ne — quando, that — never, or lest — ever.* § 187, R. 3.

The affix *-cumque, -ever, -soever, however*, serves to *generalize* the pronominal; as, *quicumque, whoever; qualiscumque, of whatever sort; quantuscumque, however great; ubicumque, wherever.*

Quisquis, quidquid, whoever, whatever. § 186, 4.

Alius, Alter, Ullus. § 107.

Alius — alius, or alii — alii, one — another. Alius aliud facit, or alii alia faciunt, one does one thing, another, another.

Alter — alter, one — the other. Alter alterum amat, the one loves the other.

Quidem (adv. and conj.), indeed, at least, certainly. Ne — quidem, not — even. § 279, 3 (d). *Haud (adv.), not.* § 191, R. 3.

Haud scio an, or Nescio an, I almost think that; perhaps. § 198, 11, R. (c); § 265, R. 3.

Non cujusvis¹ est Athenas ire. Quibusdam de causis haud scio an Romam cum patre eam.² Milites rege caeso alii capti, caesi alii. Servi mei, quibus nulli alii sunt vafriores, si quando ex iis aliquid quaesierim, id maxime agunt ut^a quoquo modo^b mihi verba dent. Quantaecumque sint Athenae, Roma quidem haud scio an multis partibus sit major. An³ cuiquam^c civi regem fieri licebit? Quid aliud hic narrat, quam quod tu eum monuisti? Estne quisquam omnium hominum, qui te tanti faciat,^d quanti ego? Quum nesciret rex utram in partem iter faceret, ex quodam milite quaesiit.

Qualemcumque fabulam servus narrabit, haud facile mihi verba dabit. Optimo quoque^a cive volumus uti. Ubicumque, mi frater, sis,^r te monitum velim, Deum, quidquid agas, videre. Alter alterius causam agebat. Si ulla est causa Deum amandi, quae quidem multae sunt, haec vero tanta est quanta nulla alia, quod⁴ is nobis omnia facit. Si quid possumus, ex eo possumus, quod optimo quoque utimur quam maxime. Nonne aliquid causae^r est Athenas eundi? Hodie quidem nulla; Romam^a enim iter est. Quacumque de causa Romam itis, id agite ut celeberrima quaeque istius urbis opera videatis. Qualibuscumque hominibus aliquis^s utitur, aliquid cuique veniae dandum. An^s quemquam, mi frater, pluris quam me facis. Num quis puero veniam dare nonvult? Neque tua nec ullius alius^t hominis causa aliquid mali quoquo modo facere volumus. Quorundam hominum causa curis quam maximis conturbor. Si cui licet, tibi quidem istud quodcumque facere licebit. Aliud^j est amare hominem, aliud laudare. Unum aliquem^s audiui narrare regem hac cum multis venturum. Qui fit, ut quanti quisque se ipse^t faciat, tanti fiat ab amicis? Alteram tu amas sororem, ille alteram. Quantumcumque^r fratrem tuum miramur, te alterum tantum mirabimur, nisi quid veniae^r uni cuique^r nostrum dederis.^m Cives quum viderent urbem captum iri, alii alias in partes ex urbe exierunt, ne et ipsi capti occiderentur. Puerum monui, ne quos tanti faceret, quanti et patrem et matrem.^s A Deo monemur, ut suum cuique demus. Oportet, mi frater, ut ne^a quibus nisi optimis quibusque multum utaris. Quid vis faciam?^o Fer mihi, sis,^p ista qualiacumque poma.

For a certain reason, I almost think that you will go² to Athens with the king. I assure you, it is not the luck of every one⁹ to have seen Athens, which² is the most beautiful city in the world. Of the servants, some were scourged, others were pardoned. Wherever we may be, or by however great cares we may be disquieted, we shall always esteem you as much as anybody.¹⁰ If I am ever permitted^r to benefit my friends, I shall aim at this especially, that they may be as powerful as possible. However great Rome may be, we would much^r prefer to go to Athens. With whatever sort of men you live^r intimately, aim at this especially, to do^r them good as much as possible. What else can^u we do, than what you warned us (of)? I saw you journeying from Rome toward the left with certain friends. However great, or whatever sort of an army the king may have, he will not take possession of this city. I have two brothers, one of whom entirely^r agrees with the other. It is one thing^r to see, another to know. We almost think that some favor¹¹ should be granted these boys on their mother's account. For whatever reasons you wonder^u at my words, I wish to have you reminded that I know where and with whom *you* have been. How^u happens it that you are unwilling to praise any other man. If you leave the city for any reason at all,¹² take us also with you. However much^r you are esteemed by your other friends, *we* shall esteem you twice as much.^u Let us warn the servant, not to esteem any one more than his master. Do you then,³ my brother, agree with any one more than with me, who do¹³ *everything* for your sake? Are not you a friend to all the best^r citizens? All the most cunning servants,¹⁴ if ever their masters ask them any

question,¹⁰ aim at deceiving them. If any^c citizen is permitted^r to be made king, *you* certainly will be permitted. Not even for my mother's sake would I have granted any favor¹¹ to that most wicked man. This same fable reminds us to give each man his own.^v Are, then, all the best men the most prosperous? Ought you, then, for the sake of any man at all¹² to have deceived^s us, your best friends? It is reported that you hear whatever we do. *I* am willing to benefit you, in whatever way I can.^r

^a L. lix. 5. ^b See VOCABULARY. ^c § 207, R. 81 (c). ^d § 264, 7. ^e § 207, R. 85 (b). ^f § 260, II. ^g L. lx. 10. ^h § 237, R. 1. ⁱ § 107, R. 1. ^j § 205, R. 8. ^k § 207, R. 28 (a). ^l § 231, R. 5 (a), (b). ^m L. lvii. a. ⁿ § 262, R. 5, *fine print*. ^o § 262, R. 4. ^p § 183, R. 8. ^q L. lx. 18; § 206, 8. ^r L. lvii. 12. ^s § 256, R. 16 (3). ^t L. lix. 6. ^u § 260, R. 5. ^v L. xxxvii. 3. ^w § 259, R. 4 (3). ^x L. lix. 2. ^y § 279, 14. ^z L. liv. 9.

PART II.
READING LESSONS.



DIALOGUES.

I.

Fridericus — Carölus.

F. HEUS! heus! Carole, expergiscere! tempus est surgendi. Audisne?

C. Non audio.

F. Ubi aures habes?

C. In lecto.

F. Hoc video. Sed quid agis adhuc in lecto?

C. Quid agam?¹ dormio.

F. Dormis? et loqueris^a tamen mecum?

C. Volo saltem dormire.

F. Nunc autem non est tempus dormiendi, sed surgendi.

C. Quota est hora?

F. Septima.

C. Quando² tu surrexisti?

F. Jam ante^b duas horas.

C. Num sorores meae jam surrexerunt?

F. Jam dudum.

C. Sed frater meus adhuc jacet in lecto.

F. Erras. Cum eum expergefacerem, statim nidum suum reliquit.

C. Ergo mihi quoque surgendum^c est.

^a L. i. 2. ^b § 253, R. 2. ^c § 162, 15, R. 5.

II.

Georgius — Henricus.

G. Quid agis? Henrice.

H. Scribo, ut vides.

G. Quid scribis?

H. Versus, quos praeceptor dictavit.

G. Ostende, quaeso, scripturam.

H. Adspice.

G. Videris mihi nimis festinanter scripsisse.

H. Scribo interdum melius.

G. Cur igitur nunc tam male scribis?

H. Desunt mihi^a bene scribendi adjumenta.

G. Quaenam?¹

H. Bona charta, bonum atramentum, bona penna.
Haec enim charta, ut vides, misere perfuit; atramentum est aquosum et pallidum; penna mollis et male parata.

G. Cur ista² omnia non matūre providisti?

H. Pecunia mihi deērat, et nunc etiam deest.

G. Tibi hanc pecuniam mutuum dabo, ut meliorem chartam et res reliquas tibi emēre possis.

H. Benevolentiam tuam gratus³ agnosco.

^a § 226, R. 2.

III.

Guilielmus — Eugenius.

G. Salve, mi Eugēni!

E. Tu quoque salve, mi Guilielme!

G. Quomodo vales ex tam diuturno itinere?

E. Bene valeo, ut vides; sed a parentibus^a et amicis diutius abesse non potuissem.

G. Vehementer gaudeo te rediisse incolūmem. Ubīnam fuisti tot annis?^b quas terras vidisti?

E. In Anglia fui, in Gallia, in Italia.

G. Quasnam^c Italiae urbes vidisti?

E. Imprimis commoratus sum Genuae,^d Florentiae, Venetiis,^e Neapōli,^f Romae.¹ Postea Bononiam vidi, Patavium, Mediolānum; in singulis autem hisce urbibus tantum^g aliquot menses commoratus sum.

G. Quid autem novi^h vidisti in tot locis celeberrimis?

E. Fere omnia mihi nova videbantur; sed longum estⁱ omnia enarrare.

G. Dic^j saltem, qualis urbs nostra tibi visa sit^k post tam longam absentiam?

E. Omnia mutata sunt. Quam repente res hominum mutantur!

G. Jam te diutius detinere nolim;^j alio tempore multa mihi narrabis. Vale, Eugeni carissime!

E. Vale!

^a § 242, R. 1. ^b § 236, N. 1. ^c D. ii. 1. ^d § 221, N. ^e § 254. ^f § 80, II; § 82, Exc. 2. ^g § 232, 3. ^h L. lviii. 7. ⁱ L. xiii. 2. ^j § 162, 4. ^k L. liii. 2. ^l L. xlviii. 2.

IV.

Augustus — Jacōbus.

A. Cur adeo curris, Jacobe?

J. Quia, nisi affuēro¹ in tempore ante recitatum^a catalogum, actum erit de me.

A. Hac quidem e parte nihil est pericūli.^b

J. Quidni?

A. Nondum praeterīta est octava hora. Inspice horologium; manus nondum attigit punctum,^c quod horam ab hora aequis spatiis^e dirimit.

J. At ego vix habeo fidem horologiis;^d mentiuntur nonnumquam.

A. Tu vero mihi³ fide, qui campānae vocem audiui.

J. Quid loquebatur?

A. Horae⁴ octāvae dodrantem demum praeteriisse.

J. Sed est et aliud, quod timeam.^e

A. Quid id est?

J. Reddenda est memoriter hesternae lectio, et vereor, ut^e possim.

A. Commune periculum narras, nam et ipse eam vix satis teneo.

J. Et nosti^f praeceptoris rigorem et severitatem.

A. Rigidus est ignavis,^g sed comis strenuis discipulis. Verum age! reddamus inter nos^h vicissim lectionem, quum adhuc supersit aliquid temporis:ⁱ tuⁱ inspicere librum, ego recitabo.

J. Pulchre mones.

A. Fac^c praesenti sis animo,^d nam metus officit memoriae.^b

^a § 274, R. 5 (a). ^b § 212, R. 1. ^c § 236, R. 4. ^d § 264, 6.
^e § 262, R. 7. ^f § 162, 7 (a). ^g § 222, 8, R. 1. ^h L. lxii. 11.
ⁱ § 209, R. 1 (b). ^j § 211, R. 6, and R. 8 (2). ^k § 224.

V.

Franciscus — Johannes — Thomas.

F. Veni, Johannes! veni, Thoma! venite, ambo!

J. Quo tandem?

F. In aream; praeceptor enim nos jussit ludere.^a

T. Quid hic narrat?

F. Quod certissimum est, et quod ipsi a ceteris comilitonibus mox audietis.

J. Ludant sane alii, quantum^b volent;¹ ego non ludam.

T. Nec mihi animus est ludendi.

F. Quare autem?

J. Malo repetere lectiones meas, quam lusu^c tempus perdere.

F. Num hoc est tempus perdere, si corpus^d exercemus ad valetudinem conservandam?^e

T. Ego in eo sum, ut describam, quae praeceptor dictavit.

F. Vah! Quam morosos habeo condiscipulos!

J. Sibi^f quisque serit, sibi metit.

F. At praeceptor nos ludere jussit.

T. Falsa dicis! Debebas^g dicere eum permisisse,

ut ludamus, non⁴ autem jussisse. Nemo enim ad ludum cogitur.

F. Valet: ego ludam.

• § 278, 2 (d). • D. iii. g. • § 247, 8. • § 276, II. R. 4.
• § 279, 14.

VI.

Alfrēdus — Edvardus.

A. Quem¹ librum tam assidue legis, Edvarde?

E. Est liber Latinus.

A. Itāne vero? Tantum curae² linguae^a antiquae et emortuae impendis!

E. Est³ quidem lingua antiqua, sed quomodo vocare potes linguam emortuam,³ quam non solum omnes pueri honestiores ediscunt, sed qua etiam doctissimi homines et scribendo^o et loquendo utuntur.

A. Habeant sibi istam⁴ linguam docti homines; equidem magis delectabor aliis rebus discendis vitae⁵ communi utilioribus.

E. Num tu putas me ipsum easdem res negligere, quas tu laudas, dum Latinis litēris opēram do?

A. Certe credo.

E. Age! enarra mihi disciplīnas istas, quibus tu das operam.

A. Primum linguae⁶ nostrae, secundum Francogallicae, deinde^a mathematicae, tum historiae, postrēmo geographiae et physicae.

E. Nihil omnium harum rerum equidem negligo;

verum non solum praeceptor mihi dixit, sed ipse magis magisque sensi, operam, quam Latinis literis impendērem,* in cetēras quoque disciplinas redundare.

A. Quomodo? quaeso.

E. Quia omnes artes communi quadam⁷ inter se societate junctae sunt.

A. Non intelligo.

E. En ergo! Lingua⁸ Francogallica ex qua orta est lingua?

A. Nescio; sed tamen videntur mihi nonnulla vocabūla Latinis similia esse.

E. Non solum nonnulla, sed plerāque omnia ex Latino fonte derivantur; et qui Latine sciet,⁹ non vocabula modo, sed regulas quoque et Francogallicae,⁹ et omnium recentiorum linguarum, quae Romanenses dicuntur, facillime discet.

A. Loquēris, quasi ipse sis⁹ magister Latinarum literarum. Sed quid hoc ad nostram linguam?

E. Etiam nostrae linguae regulas et leges, quae ex eodem fonte haustae sunt, melius intelliges, si Latinam probe didiceris.⁸

A. At tu desine tandem disputare; neque enim multum abest,¹⁰ quin me doceas, omnis scientiae originem esse linguam⁴ Latinam.

E. Noli¹¹ hoc vereri mirifce; at profecto verum¹² est, eum, qui Latinis literis recte et strenue cognoscendis¹³ ingenium erudiverit, ad omnes res rectius et facilius percipiendas mentem formasse.

A. Ego vero hoc⁸ numquam nec intelligam nec concedam.

E. Credo; qui¹ enim potest hoc intelligere homo,¹⁴ qualis tu es, qui¹⁵ vix elementis¹⁶ praeclarae hujus lin-

guae imbūtus es, et de Latinis literis quasi caecus de colore dispūtas.

* § 224. * L. xii. 1. * § 275, III. R. 4. * § 277, R. 18. * § 266, 2, and R. 2. † D. v. 1. * § 268, 2 (1). † D. iv. 1. † § 239; § 279, 2 (c). † § 162, 7 (a). † § 206, 18 (a). † L. lix. 2. † § 209, R. 6. † § 249, I.

VII.

Andreas — Philippus — Robertus.

A. Salve, mi Philippe!

P. Gratias ago, mi Andrea! Quid affers?

A. Me ipsum.

P. Sic rem haud magni pretii huc attulisti.

A. Atqui magno^a constīti patri meo.

P. Credo pluris,¹ quam quisquam te faceret.²

A. Sed Robertus³ estne domi?

P. Nescio. Pulsa fores ejus, et videbis.

A. Heus! Roberte, num⁴ domi es?

R. Non sum.

A. Impūdens! non⁵ ego audio te loquentem?

R. Imo tu es impudens. Nuper ancillae tuae credīdi te⁶ non esse domi, cum⁷ tamen esses; et tu non credis mihi ipsi?

A. Aequum dicis; par pari retulisti.⁸

R. Equidem, ut non omnibus⁹ dormio, ita non omnibus sum domi. Nunc vero adsum.

A. Sed tu mihi videris cochleae vitam agere.

R. Quam ob causam?

A. Quia perpetuo domi latītas, neque umquam propēpis.

R. Foris mihi nihil est negotii.^c

A. At serenum coelum nunc invitat ad deambulandum.

R. Verum est. Si igitur deambulare libet, per^d horūlam te comitabor; nam toto hoc mense pedem porta^e non extūli. Vocabo Philippum, ut una nobiscum eat.

A. Placet. Sic enim jucundior erit deambulatio.

^a § 252, R. 3. ^b § 222, 1. ^c L. v. 1. ^d § 236, R. 5. ^e § 242.

MARCUS PORCIUS CATO.

I. *Marcus Porcius Cato* ortus municipio Tuscūlo¹ adolescentūlus, priusquam honoribus operam daret,^a ruri^b in praediis paternis versatus est, deinde Romam demigravit, et in foro esse coepit. Primum stipendium meruit annorum^c decem septemque, Quinto Fabio consule,^d cui postea semper adhaesit. Inde castra secutus est Claudii Neronis, ejusque opera magni aestimata est in proelio apud Senam,^e quo³ cecidit Hasdrūbal, frater Hannibālis. Ab adolescentia frugalitatem temperanti-amque coluit. Pellibus haedinis pro stragūla veste utebatur; eodem cibo,^e quo milites,⁴ vescebatur; aquam in bellicis expeditionibus potabat; si nimis aestu torqueretur, acētum;⁵ si vires deficerent, paulūlum⁵ vilis vini.

II. Quaestor¹ Scipioni Africano obtigit, et cum eo parum amice vixit; nam parsimoniae amans haud probabat sumptus, quos Scipio faciebat. Quare, eo relicto, Romam rediit, ibique Scipionis vitam palam et aperte reprehendit, quasi⁷ militarem disciplinam corrumpēret. Dictitabat, illum cum pallio³ et crepīdis solitum ambulare in gymnasio,⁸ palaestrae operam dare, militum licentiae indulgere. Quod crimen non verbo, sed facto,

^a § 263, 3. ^b § 254, R. 1. ^c § 236, N. 3 (a), (b). ^d § 257, R. 7, *fine print*. ^e § 245, I. ^f D. vi. g. ^g D. iii. 1.

diluit Scipio. Nam quum ea de^a re legati Roma Syracusas missi essent, Scipio exercitum omnem eo convenire et classem expedire³ jussit, tamquam dimicandum^b eo die terra marique^c cum Carthaginensibus esset;^d postridie, legatis inspectantibus, pugnae simulacrum exhibuit. Tum eis armamentaria, horrea, omnemque belli apparatus ostendit. Reversi Romam legati omnia apud exercitum Scipionis praeclare se habere renunciaverunt.

III. Eādem asperitate Cato matronarum luxum insectatus est. Scilicet in medio ardore belli Punici Oppius, tribūnus plebis, legem tulerat,¹ qua vetabantur mulieres Romanae plus semuncia^a auri habere, vestimento varii coloris uti,^e juncto vehiculū in urbe vehi. Confecto autem bello et florente republica, matronae pristina ornamenta sibi reddi postulabant, omnes vias urbis obsidebant, virosque^e ad forum descendentes orabant,^f ut legem Oppiam abrogarent. Quibus^g acerrime restitit Cato, sed frustra; nam lex fuit abrogata.

IV. Cato creatus consul in Hispaniam adversus Celtiberos profectus est; quos^h acri proelio vicit, et ad deditionem compulit. Eo in bello Cato cum ultimis militumⁱ parsimonia,^e vigiliis, labore certavit; nec in quemquam gravius severiusque imperium exercuit, quam in semetipsum. Quum Hispanos ad defectionem pronos videret, cavendum¹ judicavit, ne deinceps rebellare possent. Idⁱ autem effecturus² sibi videbatur, si eorum muros dirueret. Sed veritus ne, si id universis civitatibus imperaret communi edicto, non obtemperarent, scripsit ad singulas separatim, ut muros diruerent,

^a § 279, 10 (d). ^b § 162, 15, R. 5. ^c § 254, R. 2 (b). ^d D. vi. g. ^e D. iii. 1. ^f § 273, 2. ^g III. 3. ^h § 212, R. 2. ⁱ § 206, 18 (a).

epistolasque omnibus simul eodemque die reddendas^a curavit. Quum unaquaeque sibi soli imperari³ putaret, universae paruerunt. Cato Romam reversus de Hispania triumphavit.

V. Postea Cato censor factus sevère ei praefuit potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertit, et imprimis Lucium Flaminium virum consularem senātu^b movit. Cui^c inter alia facinōra illud objēcit. Quum esset in Gallia Flamininus, mulierem, cujus amore^d deperibat, ad coenam vocavit, eique forte inter coenandum^e dixit, multos capitis^f damnatos in vincūlis esse, quos secūri percussurus esset.^g Tum illa negavit,¹ se umquam vidisse quemquam securi ferientem, et pervelle id videre. Statim Flamininus unum ex his,^h qui in carcēre detinebantur, addūci jussit, et ipse securi percussit. Tam perdītā libidīnem eoⁱ magis notandam putavit Cato, quod cum probro privato conjungēret^j imperii dedēcus. Quid enim crudelius^k quam inter pocūla et dapes ad spectacūlum mulieris humanam victimam mactare, et mensam cruore respergere?

VI. Quum in senatu de tertio Punīco bello ageretur,¹ Cato jam senex delendam^l Carthagīnem censuit, negavitque,² ea stante,³ salvam esse posse rempublicam.⁴ Quum autem id,⁴ contradicente Scipione Nasica, non facile patribus persuadēret, deinceps quoties de re aliqua⁵ sententiam dixit in senatu, addīdit⁵ semper: "Hoc censeo, et Carthaginem esse delendam." Tandem in curiam intūlit ficum praecōcem et excussa toga effūdīt: cujus^e quum pulchritudinem patres admirarentur, interrogavit eos Cato, quando⁶ ex arbōre lectam⁷ putarent?⁸

^a § 274, R. 7. ^b § 251. ^c III. 3. ^d § 247, 1 (2). ^e § 275, III. R. 3.
^f § 217, R. 3 (a). ^g § 266. ^h § 212, R. 2, N. 4. ⁱ § 256, R. 16.
^j § 270, R. 3. ^k L. v. i. ^l L. lxii. 12.

Illis ficum recentem videri affirmantibus, "Atqui," inquit, "tertio abhinc die^a scitote decerptam esse Carthagine; tam prope ab hoste absūmus." Movit ea res patrum animos, et bellum Carthaginiensibus indic-
tum est.

VII. Fuit Cato ut senātor egregius, ita bonus pater: quum ei natus esset filius, nullis negotiis nisi publicis impediabatur, quominus adesset matri infantem abluenti et fasciis involventi. Illa enim proprio lacte filium alebat. Ubi aliquid^b intelligere potuit puer, eum pater ipse in literis instituit, licet^c idoneum et eruditum domi servum habēret. Nolebat enim servum filio maledicere,^d vel aurem vellicare, si tardior^e in discendo esset; neque etiam^f filium tanti beneficii, hoc est doctrinae, debitorem esse servo.^g Ipse itāque ejus ludimagister, ipse legum doctor, ipse lanista fuit. Conscripsit manu^h sua grandibus literisⁱ historias, ut etiam in paterna domo ante oculos proposita haberet vetērum institūta et exempla.

VIII. Quum postea Catonis filius in exercitu Pompilii tiro^j militaret, et Pompilio visum esset unam dimittere legionem, Catonis quoque filium dimisit; sed quum is^k amore^l pugnandi in exercitu remansisset, Cato pater ad Pompilium^m scripsit, ut, si filium pateretur in exercitu remanere, secundo eum obligaret militiae sacramento, quia, prioreⁿ amisso, cum hostibus jure^o pugnare non poterat. Exstat quoque Catonis patris ad filium epistōla, in qua scribit, se audivisse eum missum factum^p esse a Pompilio imperatore,^q monetque eum, ut

^a § 253, R. 2. ^b L. lxii. 12. ^c § 263, 2 (1). ^d § 273, 4. ^e § 122, R. 3; § 256, R. 9 (a). ^f L. v. 1. ^g § 247, 3. ^h § 211, R. 6. ⁱ 210. ^j § 247, 1 (2). ^k § 225, IV. R. 4. ^l § 120, 1. ^m § 249, II. ⁿ § 279, 9 (a).

caveat, ne proelium^a ineat. Negat^b enim, jus esse, qui^c miles non sit,^e eum pugnare cum hoste.

IX. Agricultūra^d plurimum delectabatur Cato, malebatque agrōrum et pecōrum fructu,^e quam fenōre ditescere. Quum ab eo quaereretur,¹ quid maxime in re familiari expediret,² respondit, "bene pascere."³ "Quid secundum?"⁴ "Satis bene pascere." "Quid tertium?"⁴ "Male pascere." "Quid quartum?"⁴ "Arare." Et quum ille, qui quaesierat, dixisset, "quid⁵ fenerari?" tum Cato, "quid," inquit, "hominem occidere?"⁶ Scripsit ipse, villas suas ne tectorio quidem fuisse⁷ perlitas, atque postea addidit: "Neque mihi aedificatio, neque vas, neque vestimentum ullum est pretiosum:⁸ si quid est, quo uti possim,⁹ utor; si non est, facile careo. Suo⁹ quemque uti et frui per me licet: mihi vitio⁹ quidem vertunt, quod multis rebus¹⁰ egeo; at ego illis vitio tribuo, quod nequeunt egere."

X. Injuriarum^a patientissimus fuit Cato. Quum ei¹ causam agenti protervus quidam, pingui saliva quantum poterat attracta, in frontem² mediam inspuisset, tulit hoc³ leniter, et "Ego," inquit, "O homo! affirmabo falli eos, qui te negant⁴ os habere." Ab alio homine improbo contumeliis proscissus, "Iniqua," inquit, "tecum mihi est pugna; tu enim probra facile audis, et dicis libenter; mihi vero et dicere ingratum,⁵ et audire insolitum." Dicere solebat, acerbos inimicos melius de quibusdam mereri, quam eos amicos,⁶ qui dulces videantur;⁷ illos enim saepe verum dicere, hos numquam.

XI. Cato ab adolescentia usque ad extremam aetatem inimicitias reipublicae causa suscipere non destitit:

^a § 233, 3. ^b VI. 2. ^c § 266, 2. ^d § 247, 1 (2). ^e § 247, 3. ^f § 264, 6. ^g § 227, R. 3. ^h § 213, R. 1 (2).

ipse a multis accusatus¹ non modo nullum existimationis^a detrimentum fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude^b crevit. Quartum et octogesimum^c annum agens, ab inimicis capitali crimine^d accusatus, suam ipse^e causam peroravit; nec quisquam aut memoriam ejus tardio^rem aut latēris firmitatem imminūtā, aut os haesitatione impeditum animadvertit. Non illum enervavit, nec afflixit senectus;^f ea aetate adērat^h amicis; veniebat in senatum frequens.^g Graecas etiam literas senex³ didicit. Quando obrepēretⁱ senectus, vix intellexit. Sensim sine sensu^j aetas ingravescebat, nec subito fracta est, sed diuturnitate quasi exstincta. Annos quinque et octoginta natus^k excessit e vita.

^a L. ix. 1. ^b § 250, 1. ^c § 120, 2 (a), (b). ^d § 217, R. 2 (b).
^e § 207, R. 28 (b). ^f § 230, R. 1. ^g L. v. 1. ^h § 224, N. 2. ⁱ IX. 2.
^j § 824, 26 and 28. ^k I. c.

HANNIBAL.

I. *Hannibal, Hamilcāris filius, Carthaginiensis.* Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut¹ populus Romanus omnes gentes virtute superarit, non est infitiandum Hannibalem tanto praestitisse ceteros imperatores prudentia,^a quanto populus Romanus antecedit² fortitudine cunctas nationes.^b Nam quotiescumque cum eo³ congressus est in Italia, semper discessit superior.^c Quod nisi^d domi civium suorum invidia debilitatus esset, Romanos videtur superare potuisse. Sed multorum obtrectatio devicit unius virtutem. Hic autem velut hereditate^e relictum odium paternum erga^f Romanos sic conservavit, ut prius animam quam id deposuerit; qui quidem, quum patria pulsus esset, et alienarum opum^g indigēret, numquam destiterit^h animo bellare cum Romanis.

II. Nam ut omittam Philippum,¹ quem absens hostem^a reddidit Romanis, omnium his temporibus potentissimus rex Antiöchus² fuit. Hunc tanta cupiditate^e incendit bellandi, ut usque a rubro mari³ arma conatus sit inferre Italiae.⁴ Ad quem quum legati venissent Romani, qui de ejus voluntate explorarent,^f darentque operam consiliis clandestinis, ut Hannibālem in suspi-

^a § 250, I. ^b § 224, R. 4. ^c § 210, R. 1. ^d § 206, 14. ^e § 247, 2, *sine print.* ^f § 220, 3. ^g § 264, 8. ^h § 230. ⁱ § 249, I. ^j § 264, 5.

cionem regi^a adducerent, tamquam ab ipsis^b corruptum^c alia atque antea sentire, neque id frustra fecissent, idque Hannibal comperisset, seque ab interioribus consiliis segregari vidisset; tempore dato adiit ad^d regem, eique quum multa de fide sua et odio in^e Romanos commemorasset, hoc adjunxit: *Pater meus, inquit, Hamilcar, puerulo me,^f utpote non amplius^g novem annos nato,^h in Hispaniam imperatorⁱ proficiscens Carthagine, Jovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit. Quae divina res dum conficiebatur, quaesivit^j a me, vellemne secum in castra proficisci. Id quum libenter accepissem, atque ab eo petere^k coepissem, ne dubitaret ducere; tum ille, "faciam," inquit, "si mihi fidem, quam postulo, dederis."*^l Simul me ad aram adduxit, apud quam sacrificare instituerat, eamque ceteris remotis tenentem^m jurare jussit numquamⁿ me in amicitia cum Romanis fore. Id ego iusjurandum patri datum usque ad hanc aetatem ita conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo tempore eadem mente sim futurus.^o Quare, si quid amice de Romanis cogitabis, non imprudenter feceris,^p si me^q celaris; quum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustraberis, si me non in eo¹⁰ principem posueris.

III. Hac igitur, qua diximus, aetate cum patre in Hispaniam profectus est. Cujus post obitum Hasdrubale imperatore^k suffecto equitatu omni praefuit. Hoc quoque interfecto exercitus summam imperii ad eum detulit. Id Carthaginem delatum publice comprobatum est. Sic Hannibal minor quinque et^r viginti annis natus^s imperator factus proximo triennio omnes gentes

^a § 211, R. 5 (1). ^b § 208, 4. ^c § 233, 3, R. 2. ^d I. 4. ^e § 257, R. 7. ^f § 256, R. 6 (a), (b). ^g § 236, N. 8 (a). ^h § 210. ⁱ L. lvii. 12. ^j § 260, R. 7 (1), (2). ^k § 257, R. 11. ^l § 118, 3 (b).

Hispaniae bello subēgit; Saguntum, foederatam civitatem, vi expugnavit;² tres exercitus maximos comparavit. Ex his^a unum in Africam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubale fratre in Hispania reliquit, tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenaeum transiit. Quaecumque iter fecit, cum omnibus incōlis confligit, neminem nisi victum dimisit. Ad Alpes posteaquam venit,^b quae Italiam ab Gallia^c sejungunt, quas nemo umquam cum exercitu ante eum praeter Herculem Graium transierat (quo facto³ is hodie saltus Graius^d appellatur); Alpīcos conantes prohibere transītu concidit, loca patefecit, itinera muniit, effecit, ut ea elephantus ornatus^e ire posset, qua antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Hac copias traduxit, in Italiamque pervenit.^f

IV. Confixerat apud Rhodānum cum P. Cornelio Scipione consule eumque pepulerat.¹ Cum hoc eodem Clastīdi² apud Padum decernit, sauciumque inde ac fugatum dimittit. Tertio idem Scipio cum collēga Tiberio Longo apud Trebiam adversus eum venit. Cum his manum conseruit, utrosque³ profligavit. Inde per Ligūres Apennīnum transiit petens Etruriam. Hoc itinere⁴ adeo gravi morbo afficitur oculorum, ut postea numquam dextero aequae bene usus sit. Qua valetudine quum etiam nunc premeretur, lecticāque ferretur, C. Flaminium consulem apud Trasimēnum cum exercitu insidiis circumventum occidit, neque multo post C. Centenium praetorem⁵ cum delecta manu saltus occupantem. Hinc in Apuliam pervēnit.⁶ Ibi obviam ei venerunt duo Consules, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque³ exercitus uno proelio fugavit,

^a § 212, R. 2, N. 4. ^b § 259, 2 (d). ^c § 251, R. 1.

Paulum consulem occidit, et aliquot praeterea consulares,⁷ in his Servilium Geminum, qui superiore anno fuerat consul.

V. Hac pugna pugnata Romam profectus est nullo resistente. In propinquis urbis¹ montibus moratus est. Quum aliquot ibi dies castra habuisset, et reverteretur Capuam, Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator Romanus, in agro Falerno se ei objecit. Hic clausus locorum angustiis noctu sine ullo detrimento exercitus se expedivit; Fabio, callidissimo imperatori,² verba dedit. Namque obducta nocte sarmenta in cornibus juvencorum deligata incendit, ejusque generis multitudinem magnam dispalatam immisit. Quo repentino objecto visu tantum terrorem iniecit exercitui Romanorum, ut egrēdi extra vallum nemo sit ausus.^a Hanc post rem gestam non ita multis diebus M. Minucium Rufum, magistrum equitum pari ac dictatorem³ imperio,^b dolo productum in proelium fugavit. Tiberium Sempronium Gracchum, itērum⁴ consulem, in Lucanis⁵ absens⁶ in insidias inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum quinquies⁴ consulem, apud Venusiam pari modo interfecit. Longum est^c enumerare proelia. Quare hoc unum satis erit dictum,⁷ ex quo intelligi possit,^d quantus ille fuerit: quamdiu in Italia fuit, nemo ei in acie restitit,⁸ nemo adversus eum post Cannensem pugnam in campo castra posuit.

VI. Hinc invictus patriam defensum¹ revocatus bellum gessit adversus P. Scipionem,² quem ipse primum apud Rhodānum,³ iterum apud Padum,³ tertio apud Trebiam fugaverat. Cum hoc exhaustis jam patriae facultatibus cupivit impraesentiarum bellum componere,

^a § 258, R. 3 (b). ^b § 211, R. 6 (3). ^c L. xiii. 2. ^d § 264, 5.

quo valentior postea congredieretur. In colloquium convēnit, conditiones non convenerunt. Post id factum⁴ paucis diebus apud Zamam cum eodem confligit: pulsus (incredibile dictu^a) biduo et duabus noctibus Hadrumetum pervenit, quod abest a Zama circiter millia passuum trecenta.⁵ In hac fuga Numīdae, qui simul cum eo ex acie excesserant, insidiati sunt ei, quos non solum effūgit, sed etiam ipsos oppressit. Hadrumeti reliquos ex fuga collēgit, novis delectibus paucis diebus multos contraxit.

VII. Quum in apparando acerrime esset occupatus, Carthaginienses bellum cum Romanis composuerunt. Ille nihilo secius exercitui postea praefuit, resque in Africa gessit, itemque Mago, frater ejus, usque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurelium consules.¹ His enim magistratibus² legati Carthaginienses Romam venerunt, qui senatui populoque Romano gratias agerent,³ quod cum his^a pacem fecissent,^c ob eamque rem corōna^d aurea eos donarent, simulque peterent, ut obsīdes eorum⁴ Fregeillis essent, captīvique redderentur. His ex senatus consulto^e responsum est: munus eorum gratum acceptumque esse; obsides, quo loco⁵ rogarent,^f futuros; captivos non remissuros,⁶ quod Hannibalem, cujus opera susceptum bellum foret,^g inimicissimum nomini Romano, etiam nunc cum imperio apud exercitum haberent, itemque fratrem ejus Magonem. Hoc responso Carthaginienses cognito Hannibalem⁷ domum Magonemque revocarunt. Huc ut rediit,^h praetor⁸ factus est, postquam rex⁹ fuerat, anno secundo et vicesimo. Ut enim Romae consules, sic Carthagine quot-

^a § 276, III. ^b § 264, 5. ^c § 266, 3. ^d § 249, I. ^e § 249, II. N. ^f § 266, 2. ^g § 259, 2 (d).

annis annui bini reges creabantur. In eo magistratu pari diligentia^a se Hannibal prae-buit, ac fuerat in bello. Namque effecit ex novis vectigalibus,¹⁰ non solum ut¹¹ esset pecunia, quae Romanis ex foedere^b penderetur,^c sed etiam superesset, quae in aerario reponeretur. Deinde anno post praetūram, Marco Claudio Lucio Furio consulibus, Roma legati Carthaginem venerunt. Hos Hannibal ratus sui exposcendi gratia^d missos, priusquam his senatus daretur,^e navem conscendit clam, atque in Syriam ad Antiochum¹² profūgit. Hac re palam facta Poeni naves duas, quae eum comprehenderent,^e si possent consēqui, miserunt, bona ejus publicarunt, domum a fundamentis disjecerunt, ipsum exsūlem judicarunt.^f

VIII. At Hannibal anno tertio, postquam domo profugerat, L. Cornelio Q. Minucio consulibus, cum quinque navibus Africam^g accessit in finibus^h Cyrenaeorum, si forte Carthaginienses ad bellum Antiochiⁱ spe fiduciaque possent induci; cui jam persuaserat, ut cum exercitibus in Italiam proficisceretur. Huc Magonem fratrem excivit. Id ubi Poeni resciverunt, Magonem eadem, qua fratrem, absentem^j poena affecerunt. Illi desperatis rebus cum naves solvissent, ac vela ventis dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervenit. De Magonis interitu duplex memoria prodita est. Namque alii naufragio,^k alii a servūlis ipsius interfectum eum, scriptum reliquerunt. Antiochus autem, si tam in gerendo bello consiliis ejus^l parere voluisset, quam in suscipiendo instituerat, propius Tibēri¹³ quam Thermop-

^a § 211, R. 6 and 8 (2). ^b § 249, II. N. ^c § 264, 5. ^d § 276, II. R. 4. ^e § 288, 3. ^f D. iii. 1. ^g § 233, 3. ^h § 235, 2.

ylis⁶ de summa imperii dimicasset. Quem⁷ etsi multa stulte conari videbat, tamen nulla^a deseruit in re. Praefuit paucis navibus, quas ex Syria jussus erat in Asiam ducere, hisque^b adversus Rhodiorum classem in Pamphylio mari confluxit. Quo⁸ cum multitudine adversariorum sui superarentur, ipse, quo cornu rem gessit, fuit superior.

IX. Antiocho fugato¹ verens ne dederetur, quod sine dubio accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Cretam^c ad Gortynios venit, ut ibi, quo se conferret, consideraret. Vidit autem vir² omnium callidissimus magno se fore periculo,^d nisi quid, providisset, propter avaritiam Cretensium. Magnam enim secum pecuniam portabat, de qua sciebat exisse famam. Itaque capit tale consilium. Amphōras complures complet plumbo, summas³ opērit auro et argento. Has praesentibus principibus depōnit in templo Diānae, simulans se suas fortūnas illorum fidēi credere. His in errorem inductis statuas aeneas, quas secum portabat, omni sua pecunia complet, easque in propatūlo domi abjicit.⁴ Gortynii templum magna cura custodiunt, non tam a ceteris, quam ab Hannibale, ne ille inscientibus his^e tolleret secumque duceret.⁵

X. Sic conservatis suis rebus Poenus, illis Creten-sibus omnibus, ad Prusiam in Pontum¹ pervēnit. Apud quem eodem animo fuit erga Italiam, neque aliud quidquam egit, quam regem armavit et exercuit adversus Romanos. Quem cum videret domesticis opibus minus² esse robustum, conciliabat ceteros reges, adjuungebat

^a L. v. 1. ^b § 249, III. R. ^c § 237, R. 5 (b). ^d § 211, R. 6 (3), *last part*. ^e § 208, 6 (c); see VII. 3 and 4.

bellicosas nationes. Dissidebat ab eo Pergamēnus rex Eumēnes, Romanis amicissimus, bellumque inter eos gerebatur et mari et terra;³ quo^a magis cupiebat eum^d Hannibal opprīmi. Sed utrobique Eumenes plus valebat propter Romanorum societatem; quem^b si removisset,^e faciliora sibi cetera fore arbitrabatur. Ad hunc interficiendum talem iniit rationem. Classe paucis diebus erant decreturi. Superabatur navium multitudine; dolo^d erat pugnandum, quum par non esset armis.^d Imperavit quam plurimas venenatas serpentes vivas^d colligi, easque in vasa fictilia conjici. Harum cum effecisset magnam multitudinem, die ipso, quo facturus erat navale proelium, classiarios convocat, hisque praecipit, omnes^d ut in unā Eumenis regis concurrant navem, a ceteris tantum^d satis habeant se defendere. Id^d illos facile serpentium multitudine consecuturos. Rex autem in qua nave veheretur, ut scirent, se facturum. Quem si aut cepissent,^e aut interfecissent, magno his^d pollicetur praemio fore.

XI. Tali cohortatione militum facta classis ab utrisque^d in proelium deducitur. Quarum¹ acie constituta, priusquam signum pugnae daretur,² Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis, quo loco Eumenes esset, tabellarium in scapha cum caduceo mittit. Qui ubi ad naves adversariorum pervenit, epistolamque ostendens se regem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem deductus est, quod nemo dubitabat,³ aliquid de pace esse scriptum. Tabellarius, ducis nave declarata suis, eodem, unde erat egressus, se recepit. At Eumenes solūta epistola

^a § 256, R. 16 (2). ^b VIII. 7. ^c § 266, 2, R. 4. ^d L. v. 1.
^e § 210, R. 1. ^f § 270, R. 2 (b). ^g IV. 8.

nihil in ea repērit, nisi quod ad irridendum eum pertineret.^a Cujus^b etsi causam mirabatur, neque reperiebatur, tamen proelium statim committere non dubitavit. Horum in concursu Bithynii Hannibalis praecepto universi navem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quorum vim rex cum sustinere non posset, fuga salutem petiit; quam consecutus non esset, nisi intra sua praesidia se recepisset, quae in proximo litōre erant collocata. Reliquae Pergamenae naves cum adversarios premerent acrius, repente in eas vasa fictilia, de quibus supra mentionem fecimus, conjici coepta sunt.⁴ Quae jacta⁵ initio risum pugnantibus⁶ concitarunt, neque, quare id fieret, poterat intelligi. Postquam autem naves completas conspexerunt serpentibus,^c nova re perterriti, cum, quid potissimum vitarent non viderent, puppes verterunt, seque ad sua castra nautica retulerunt. Sic Hannibal consilio arma Pergamenorum superavit, neque tum solum, sed saepe alias pedestribus copiis pari prudentia pepūlit^d adversarios.

XII. Quae dum in Asia geruntur, accīdit casu, ut legati Prusiae¹ Romae apud L. Quintium Flaminium consularem coenarent, atque ibi de Hannibale mentione facta ex his unus diceret eum in Prusiae regno esse. Id postēro die Flamininus senatui detulit. Patres conscripti, qui Hannibale vivo^e numquam se sine insidiis futuros existimarent,^f legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in his Flamininum,² qui ab rege peterent, ne inimicissimum suum³ secum haberet, sibique dederet. His Prusias negare ausus non est; illud recu-

^a § 264, 7. ^b VIII. 7. ^c L. v. 1. ^d § 324, 26. ^e L. xxix. 8.
^f § 264, 8.

savit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adversus jus hospitii esset;^a ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent;^b locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno loco se tenebat in castello, quod ei^c ab rege datum erat muneri; idque sic aedificarat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificii exitus haberet,^d scilicet verens ne usu^e veniret, quod accidit. Huc quum legati Romanorum venissent, ac multitudine domum ejus circumdedissent,^f puer^g ab janua prospiciens Hannibali dixit, plures praeter consuetudinem^h armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores aedificii circumiret,ⁱ ac propere sibi renunciaret, num eodem modo undique obsideretur. Puer quum celeriter, quid esset, renunciasset, omnesque exitus occupatos ostendisset; sensit, id non fortuito factum, sed se peti, neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio^j dimitteret, memor pristinarum virtutum,^k venenum, quod semper secum habere consueverat, sumpsit.

XIII. Sic vir fortissimus,^l multis variisque^m perfunctus laboribus,ⁿ anno acquievit septuagesimo. Quibus consulibus^o interiit, non convenit. Namque Atticus Marco Claudio Marcello, Q. Fabio Labeone consulibus mortuum^p in annali suo scriptum reliquit; at Polybius,^q L. Aemilio Paulo, Cn. Baebio Tamphilo;^r Sulpicius autem, P. Cornelio Cethego, M. Baebio Tamphilo. Atque hic tantus vir^s tantisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit literis. Namque^t aliquot ejus libri sunt, Graeco sermone confecti, in his^u ad Rhodios de Cn. Manlii Vulsonis^v in Asia rebus gestis. Hujus^w

^a § 266, 2. ^b X. f; § 266, 2, R. 1. ^c § 208, (6), (c). ^d § I. e.
^e § 249, R. 3. ^f § 278, 2. ^g § 249, II. ^h § 278, R. 5. ⁱ § 245, I.

belli gesta multi memoriae prodiderunt; sed¹⁰ ex his duo, qui cum eo in castris fuerunt simulque vixerunt, quamdiu fortuna passa est, Silēnus, et Sosīlus Lacedaemonius. Atque hoc Sosilo Hannibal literarum Graecarum usus est doctore.* Sed nos tempus est hujus libri facere finem, et Romanorum explicare imperatores, quo facilius collatis utrorumque factis, qui viri praeferendi sint, possit judicari.

* § 245, Notæ.

NOTES.

NOTES TO THE EXERCISES.

LESSON I.

¹ The subject is implied in the termination, and may be either *he* or *she*. ² § 279, 2 (*d*). Emphatic words in the English will be denoted by *italic* letters. ³ "You," in English, may be either singular or plural.

LESSON II.

¹ The distinction between the imperfect and the perfect tenses of the Latin verb should be carefully noticed by the beginner. The imperfect denotes an unfinished, or *imperfect*, action; the perfect denotes that the action is finished, or *perfect*. See § 145, II. 1, 2, 3, 4; and IV. R. ² "We praise" is the *present indefinite*, "we are praising," the *present definite*.

LESSON III.

¹ §§ 267, R. 2.-260, R. 6. Translate both ways. ² The learner will notice that the place of the *apostrophe*, in English, marks the possessive (or genitive) case as singular or plural.

LESSON IV.

¹ § 211, R. 2, *objective gen.* The subjective genitive denotes that *to* which anything *belongs*, *from* which anything is *produced*, *by* which anything is *felt* or *done*. The objective genitive denotes that *toward*, *against*, or *upon*, which anything is *exerted* or *directed*. § 279, 10, R. ² When "for" means "of," it is the sign of the *objective genitive*.

LESSON V.

¹ An emphatic word, in Latin, is placed out of its *usual* position, and especially at the beginning or end of the sentence. ² What is the subject?

LESSON VI.

¹ Translate: "*his servant*." "The possessive pronoun is seldom expressed (in Latin), when there can be no doubt as to *whose* the thing is."—ARNOLD. ² What is usually the position of the *objective* genitive? ³ What two ways of translating this have been learned? What difference between them? § 267, R. 2.

LESSON VII.

¹ Distinguish between the subjective and the objective genitive. ² Why is it unnecessary to translate "our"? ³ When should the *imperfect* be used? See L. ii. 1.

LESSON VIII.

¹ What cases of neuter nouns are always alike? § 40, 8.

LESSON IX.

¹ "When the governing substantive has an adjective with it, the order is generally *adj.*, *gen.*, *subs.*"—ARNOLD. ² The antithetical, or contrasted, words may stand next to each other, or as far apart as possible.

LESSON X.

¹ Remember that the adjective *precedes*, if emphatic. § 279, 7. So, "*Servi prosperos dominos amaverunt*," implies that the servants loved their masters *because* they were prosperous. ² In translating, put "wretched master" after "care." ³ Is "man" in the *subjective* or *objective* genitive? What is the position of the genitive, according as it is subjective or objective, and *not* emphatic? § 279, 10, R.

LESSON XII.

¹ *Sum* is emphatic when it heads the sentence. ² Supply the omitted word. § 211, R. 8 (1). ³ Literally, *are of*. See N. 2.

LESSON XIII.

¹ § 210, R. 1. "*Sum*, as the mere logical copula, stands either between the subject and predicate, or after them both."—ARNOLD. *Longa* agrees with what word understood? Observe the same in regard to other predicates. ² Translate *fuit* as if it were *fuisse*. § 259, R. 8 (b). Also, translate *est* as if it were *esset*. § 259, R. 4 (2).

LESSON XIV.

¹ Which is the *subjective*, and which the *objective*, genitive? What is the usual arrangement when both modify the same word? § 279, 10, REM. ² *pulchrum*, as well as *bonum* and *malum* (see L. xiii.), with many other adjectives, may be used substantively in the neuter gender. § 205, R. 7 (2). ³ Why should we prefer this arrangement to the other, viz.: *a Musa amica*? § 279, 18. ⁴ "'Should,' after '*that*,' is to be translated by the *present* infinitive, when it does not express either duty or a future event."—ARNOLD.

LESSON XV.

¹ *Do* is partially defective in the passive. § 183, R. 2. ² Let Latin datives after *verba dari*, and *veniam dari*, be rendered by English nominatives. The pupil should practice translating *both literally and freely*, as an exercise of great utility. ³ Translate either, "that a friend should be pardoned," or, "for a friend to be pardoned." Why is *pulchrum* neuter? ⁴ See N. 3. "'*For*,' before a substantive or pronoun followed by the *infinitive*, is not to be translated. The construction is the accusative with the infinitive."—ARNOLD. ⁵ "Friends" must of course be in the *dative* case. See N. 2 and 3. ⁶ If the action expressed by the dependent verb is regarded as *completed before* the action expressed by the principal verb, put the former in the perfect infinitive, but in the present if *existing at the same time* with the other. § 268, 2.

LESSON XVI.

The expression "periphrastic conjugation" is somewhat objectionable. It is used in the grammar to denote a *series of compound tenses*. But "*amatus sum*" is as truly periphrastic as "*amaturus sum*," or "*amandus sum*." Where the verb has no simple forms, produced from its root by adding certain terminations, the lack is supplied by the use of a participle or supine with an auxiliary verb, *sum* or *eo*. Such a *compound form* is termed "periphrastic." It is perhaps more convenient, in describing the Latin verb, to place these *participial futures* by themselves, but they hardly have an exclusive right to be called "periphrastic."

¹ Is this case to be referred to § 225, III., or to § 228? ² *est* and *sunt* are often omitted with predicate adjectives and in compound tenses. ³ *danda fuit*, "ought to have been," or "should have been," etc. § 259, R. 8 (c). ⁴ The ablative may be used to distinguish the agent from the dative object. § 225, III. R. 2. ⁵ § 274, 3 (a): *amati*, "who were loved." ⁶ *Bonos — amari* is the subject of *narratur*, as a nominative, by § 202, III. 5, R. 8. What is the gender and case of *pulchrum*? § 210, R. 1. ⁷ The future *active* participle may be variously translated by "intending to," "going to," "about to," etc. ⁸ The future *passive* participle may be translated by "deserve to be," "should be," "ought to be," etc. The beginner should carefully practice these phrases. ⁹ What is the subject of "it is a good thing"?

LESSON XVII.

The third personal pronoun must be translated by the proper case of *sui*, whenever it refers to the subject of the sentence. If it refers to some other person or thing, use *is* instead of *sui*.

The possessive pronoun of the third person is expressed in like manner by *suus* agreeing with the person or thing possessed, if the possessor is the subject of the sentence. But if some other person or thing is the subject, use the genitive of *is* instead of *suus*.

¹ § 211, R. 8 (8). Translate: "It is characteristic of a cunning servant." ² *Veniam — datam* is the subject of *bonum esse*, by § 239, R. 4, and *Veniam — datam bonum esse* the object of *narrant*, by § 229, R. 5. Compare L. xvi. 6. ³ Literally, "pardon ought to have been given to you." See L. xv. 2, and xvi. 8. ⁴ Which is the *subjective* genitive, and which the *objective*?

LESSON XVIII.

¹ Translate: "it is your duty," or "your part." § 211, R. 8 (3), (a). ² *Sui* signifies "one's friends," when the subject is indefinite. ³ What is the subject of *pulchrum esse*? See L. xvii. 2. ⁴ Why is *eo* used here instead of *se*? ⁵ Literally, "your care, etc., must be praised by me." ⁶ The pronoun must be expressed in the Latin, being rendered prominent by the apposition noun.

LESSON XIX.

¹ § 275, II. R. 2, and III. R. 4, N. 2. The "gerundive" is the future passive participle with the meaning of the gerund, but agreeing with a noun, which stands in the same case in which the gerund, if used, would have been put. ² To what noun does *sibi* refer? § 208. ³ Supply *nos*. § 229, R. 4 (2). ⁴ Could *sibi* be used here for *is*? § 208, R. 37 (7), (a). ⁵ § 273, 2 (e). *Monco*, however, takes the subjunctive, when the *purpose* of the admonition is to be expressed. See L. lix. a. ⁶ Use *fore*. § 154, R. 3.

LESSON XX.

¹ Was the *destroying* taking place *during* or *before* the *reminding*? § 268, 2, and § 272, R. 4.

LESSON XXI.

¹ See L. xix. 1. Change to the construction with the *gerund*. ² Notice that the pronouns stand together. § 279, 4. ³ *Magni est*, "it is of great importance," or, "it is worth much," etc. § 214. ⁴ Either *dari* or *datam*; what difference in meaning? ⁵ With what does the adjective agree? ⁶ Perf. subj., § 260, R. 4, the subjunctive of politeness. ⁷ Must the noun be expressed in Latin?

LESSON XXII.

¹ Translate: "who have been warned." § 274, 3. ² "By the bad books having been destroyed," or, in better English, "by the destruction of the bad books." What is the difference between *deletis*

and *delendis*? § 274, R. 5 (a). ³ Translate: "which ought to be destroyed." See N. 1. ⁴ Perf. pass. imperative. § 267, R. 2. ⁵ Fut. inf.—"Would and should, after a past tense, are future forms." —ARNOLD. ⁶ That is, in Latin, "that they are a care to us." ⁷ *Their* and *them* refer to the *subject*, "children." § 208. ⁸ The scholar should, for practice, translate such examples both in the gerund and gerundive. See L. xix. 1.

LESSON XXIII.

¹ *Videor delevisse*, "I seem (to myself) to have destroyed," or, "I think I have destroyed." § 271, R. 2; § 272, R. 6. ² § 184 (a), (b); § 209, R. 3 (2). *Videtur* is not a real impersonal verb, for examples of which see Lesson lii., but an active verb *used impersonally*, that is, without a *personal* subject. The subject is the clause *Te — deleturum*. See L. xvi. 6. ³ Give the same in the *personal* construction, that is, make "war" the subject. ⁴ *Videri*, as an impersonal, often means "to seem good." ⁵ Which of these pronouns is the *reflexive*? § 208, 3 (a).

LESSON XXIV.

¹ § 247, R. 2. Translate *causa*, in such a connection, "for the sake of," or "on account of," and always put it *after* the genitive. ² *Verbi causa* signifies "for example," and must not stand at the beginning of the sentence. ³ What is the difference between *sum* and *fui* in compound tenses? § 162, 12 (1). ⁴ What is the difference in the use of *vestri* and *vestrum*? § 212, R. 2, N. 2. ⁵ *tibi bono*, "advantageous to you;" literally, "for good to you." § 227, R. 3. ⁶ *Audio* occasionally signifies "to obey," "to *hearken* to," and, in this signification, takes either the dative or accusative. § 228, R. 2. ⁷ In such expressions as "there have been wars," "it is good to be praised," *there* and *it* are merely the grammatical representatives of the proper subjects, *wars* and *to be praised*, and have no Latin equivalents. ⁸ "books" is the subject. See L. xvi. 8.

LESSON XXV.

¹ § 249, II. Translate: "in my opinion." ² Translate: "on account of having pardoned you." What is it literally? What difference between the perfect and future participles? § 274, R. 5 (a).

³ § 257, and N. 1. Translate either, "Your opinion having been related to us," or, "when your opinion had been," etc. ⁴ To express the *means*, is the gerund or gerundive more frequently used? § 275, R. 4, N. 2. What is the difference between *venia data* and *venia danda*? See L. xxii. 2. ⁵ Translate: "we had the intention to warn you," or, "we would have warned you." § 259, R. 3 (c).

LESSON XXVI.

¹ Translate by a clause. See L. xxv. g. ² Which of these participles (in this sentence and the next) is in the *ablative absolute*, and which is the *gerundive*? § 257, R. 2. ³ The subject of the infinitive being omitted, the participle agrees with the subject of the principal verb, by § 210, R. 1. ⁴ Placed at the end (§ 279, 16, N. 8), for emphasis, out of its usual position (§ 279, 11). ⁵ In this reversed order (§ 279, 10) the oblique case is emphatic. ⁶ What three ways of translating "our friends" here? § 205, R. 7 (1); § 207, R. 86 (c). ⁷ Should this be the *present* or *perfect* infinitive? § 268, 2. Compare L. xv. 6. ⁸ How is "should" to be translated, if it denotes *duty* or *propriety*? § 274, R. 8 (a). How, if it denotes *possibility*? § 260, II. ⁹ Literally, "their stories having been praised by us." § 257, and L. xxv. 2.

LESSON XXVII.

¹ Does *ea* refer to *puella* or *fabula*? § 248, 1. ² Translate by a clause with the *active* voice. Compare L. xxii. 3. ³ Use the reflexives, though referring to different subjects. See § 208 (6), (c), *fine print*. ⁴ § 272, R. 2. The other *that* is the pronoun. ⁵ Literally, "when your opinion had been heard by us, we felt that you ought to be praised by us." § 257, R. 5.

LESSON XXVIII.

¹ Is *them* to be translated, referring, as it does to the object of the preceding sentence? § 229, R. 4 (2). ² Or, "when she had heard our story." § 257, N. 1. ³ Literally, "a good cause seemed to be to us."

LESSON XXIX.

¹ This ablative denotes both *time* and *means*. § 253; § 247, 3.

² The noun to be understood with the possessive used alone varies according to the connection; as, "our men," "our friends," "our soldiers," etc. § 205, R. 7, N. 1 and 2. ³ § 257, R. 7. The ablative absolute here denotes the condition, "if the war be prosperous."

LESSON XXX.

¹ Would *a nobis* be correct? ² Notice the difference in quantity between the present and the future. § 282, 1; § 290 (b), 1. ³ Mention the various phrases by which the ablative absolute may be translated in English. ⁴ The object is not repeated. § 229, R. 4, 2.

LESSON XXXI.

¹ Why is the object omitted? ² § 214. *Magni* or *parvi* *facere* signifies "I think much or little of," "I esteem highly or meanly;" literally, "I make of great or little consequence." ³ § 273, N. 3. Translate: "suppose" or "imagine." ⁴ Literally, "have made many words." ⁵ Literally, "on account of the bad servants to be scourged." ⁶ "The *neuter plural*, without a substantive, is generally used in Latin, where *we* use the *singular*."—ARNOLD. See § 205, R. 7 (2). ⁷ *For*, signifying "for the sake of," may be translated by *causa* with the genitive. ⁸ What two ways of expressing this? See N. 3, and L. viii. b. ⁹ How are *antithetical* words to be arranged?

LESSON XXXII.

¹ "Will be seized and put to death." The Latin uses a participle and verb, where in English we use two verbs connected by *and*. ² How can the agent be distinguished from the dative object? L. xvi. 4. ³ *Facio* here signifies "to represent." § 273, N. 3. ⁴ Use the *present* infinitive, because the two actions were done at the *same* time. § 268, 2. ⁵ Use the *perfect* whenever the action is conceived as *perfected*, or completed; but if the action is *still in progress*, use the *present*. § 145, N. 3. ⁶ Put the participle *last*. ⁷ Literally,

"many words must be made to the servants by you." ³ Translate both in the active and in the passive form.

LESSON XXXV.

¹ Translate: "it is human." What is it literally? Rule for the genitive? ² The Latin requires the *passive* construction. See L. xviii. 5. ³ How must *should* after *that* be translated, when it does not denote either duty or a future event? ⁴ The infinitive does not denote a purpose in *prose* Latin. See L. xxvi. j. ⁵ The English phrase "to have to" denotes *necessity*, and accordingly corresponds with what Latin? See N. 2.

LESSON XXXVI.

¹ That is, "make the soldiers spirited." ² By putting the infinitive clause first, the pronoun *me* is used but once. See L. xxviii. 1. ³ "Should" here denotes *duty*. See L. xxvi. 8. ⁴ Why is the passive construction *necessary* in Latin? § 257, R. 5 (a).

LESSON XXXVII.

¹ "Everything." § 205, R. 7 (2). ² Change the construction to that of the gerundive. ³ "I entirely agree with you." Translate the same sentence *literally*. ⁴ "Everything depends on you." Translate the same *literally*. ⁵ Does *is* refer to *servorum*, or *virgis*? See L. xxvii. 1. ⁶ Would *homo*, or *vir*, be the more appropriate here? ⁷ If the reflexive be used here, will it refer to "sisters," or "queen"? § 208. ⁸ Is the verb more emphatic when it stands last, or first? § 279, 16, N. 8.

LESSON XXXVIII.

¹ When *much* means *many things*, it should be translated by *multa*, not *multum*. See L. xxxi. 6. ² In what two ways can this be translated? § 272, R. 5.

LESSON XXXIX.

¹ Translate by the *active* voice. See L. xxxvi. 4. ² § 274, 2. The scholar should translate the Latin participle by a clause, where the

English will permit; the *present* participle by a *present*, or, after a past tense, an *imperfect* or *perfect*; the *perfect* participle, in like manner, by a *perfect* or a *pluperfect*. ² *Laudantis* agrees with *tui* implied in *tua*. § 205, R. 13 (a). ⁴ *Sentire* here means "to agree." ⁵ Literally, "from many causes." ⁶ "those who agree" = "the agreeing."

LESSON XL.

¹ § 122, R. 4. Very many similar examples occur hereafter. ² The superlative of *bonus* may often be rendered by "excellent." ³ "Very much." See L. xxxviii. 1. ⁴ Literally, "makes you of very much (consequence)." See L. xxxi. 2. ⁵ Literally, "Very many friends seem to be to us." ⁶ Insert "soldiers" after the first word of the sentence, the adjective. § 279, 2 (d). ⁷ Translate by the superlative of *amicus*, with which *tuis* will agree. § 205, R. 7 (3).

LESSON XLI.

¹ § 256, R. 1. Supply what word? ² § 256, R. 16 (2). *Multis partibus* and *multo* are nearly equivalent terms. ³ § 250, 1. In reference to a *person*, or anything not composed of *distinct parts*, use *parte*, otherwise, *partibus*. ⁴ Translate: "I agree with you in most (or very many) things." See L. xxxvii. 3. ⁵ For the various significations of the passive of *facio*, see L. xxxii. ⁶ Literally, "make us of less consequence." See L. xxxi. 2. ⁷ Either *de* or *ex* may be used, but not *pro*. ⁸ What is the subject of "it had seemed good"? Compare L. xxiii. 2, and L. xxiv. 7. ⁹ § 278, N. 3. "As" cannot be translated.

LESSON XLII.

¹ *hoc*. § 218, R. 1. ² "of," in such expressions as "this of mine," "this of ours," etc., cannot be translated. ³ Since "were praising" refers to the same time as the principal verb, it requires the *present* participle. See L. xxxix. 2. ⁴ *Ipsi* agrees with the omitted subject, *nos*.

LESSON XLIII.

¹ "did not talk at all." What is the literal translation? ² The participle denotes the condition. ³ *One* is to be translated by *unus*

only when *number* is to be definitely expressed, and otherwise is often untranslated. In such expressions as *this one, that one, some one, etc.*, when not *expressly* denoting number, *one* is untranslatable by itself, and the Latin uses simply *hic, ille, etc.* ⁴ *nullam partem, or nulla ex parte.* ⁵ Use *de.* § 211, R. 2 (d).

LESSON XLIV.

¹ *A* or *ab* often signifies "on." ² "Superior." ³ § 235 (2). Translate: "toward the right," *etc.* ⁴ Supply *virgis.* ⁵ With what word understood does the adjective agree? Compare L. xliii. b. ⁶ *Caedo* signifies "to cut to pieces." ⁷ Fut. part. act. ⁸ Use the comparative here, as meaning the left *rather* than the right. § 122, 5. ⁹ The participle will agree with "he." ¹⁰ *A sinistra: parte* is understood. § 205, R. 7. ¹¹ *Amans* with a genitive also signifies "devoted to."

LESSON XLV.

¹ "in the world;" literally, "of (all) things." ² § 257, R. 7. The ablative absolute here denotes the *time.* ³ Objective genitive. § 211, R. 12. ⁴ See L. xxxi. 2. Should this be in the present or perfect infinitive? § 268, 2. See L. xxxii. 4, and xv. 6. ⁵ *Us* and *both* are in the same case. § 212, R. 2 (5). ⁶ Mention various phrases already given by which the Latin participle may be rendered in English.

LESSON XLVI.

¹ "wonderful." § 162, 17 (b). ² "because he did everything." § 274 (3), N. 2. ³ "although doing." ⁴ The ablative absolute here denotes either the *time* (L. xlv. 2), or the *condition* (L. xxix. 3). ⁵ *Omnia mea.* § 205, R. 7 (2). ⁶ "To give much advice" is "to remind (of) many things." ⁷ *Audito.* § 257, R. 8. *Audito* here agrees with the clause following, and is in the neuter gender. § 205, R. 8. ⁸ Translate both by the present participle (§ 274 (3), N. 2), and by the perfect participle (§ 257). ⁹ That is, "if they confess" (L. xliii. 2), *pres. part.* ¹⁰ Literally, "it must be confessed by us." ¹¹ Literally, "wondering." § 274, R. 2 (b).

LESSON XLVII.

¹ Translate: "have in you a good master." § 245, N. ² "more than." § 256, R. 6 (a). ³ Use *capio*. L. xxxii. 5. ⁴ Literally, "shall use me as," etc.

LESSON XLVIII.

¹ Supply in English, "to speak to." § 260, R. 4. *Velim*, I should be willing or like; *Nolim*, I should be unwilling or dislike; *Malim*, I should prefer or I would rather,—referring to what is possible. § 260, R. 2. *Vellem*, I could wish; *Nollem*, I could wish, followed by a negative clause; *Mallem*, I would rather,—referring to what is not realized, expected or possible. ⁴ "way." ⁵ "although the soldiers," etc. ⁶ The insertion of the pronoun is optional; why? ⁷ Supply *dare*. ⁸ Supply *facere*. ⁹ The participle here denotes the means. In the examples already adduced, it has been employed to express time, cause, condition, concession, or purpose. ¹⁰ If "self" is emphatic, the adjunctive is used. § 185, R. 1. ¹¹ Translate in three different ways. See Note c. ¹² *plurimum*. ¹³ Use *de*. § 218, R. 1. ¹⁴ Literally, "I should be unwilling that it had been done." ¹⁵ See N. 1. Literally, "we would like you with two words."

LESSON XLIX.

¹ "Mellow." ² The future infinitive passive with *iri* denotes that the event is to happen *presently*. ³ *Plural*, because the *subject* is plural. ⁴ Use *fieri*, not *esse*.

LESSON L.

¹ The participle denotes either the *cause* or the *condition*. ² *Sentire* with an adverb signifies "to be disposed" well, ill, etc. ³ Like the English, "a good many." ⁴ *Sententiis latis*, or *sententias ferentes*. ⁵ i.e. "body of troops." ⁶ Literally, "to feel most friendly about you." ⁷ *Uti*, literally to *use*, signifies "to live with," and accordingly takes various adverbs of manner and degree; as, *amice uti*, "to live amicably with;" *amanter uti*, "to live lovingly with;" *multum, plus, plurimum uti*, "to live intimately, more, most or very

intimately with." ⁸ The Latin requires the passive impersonal construction. See N. c.

LESSON LI.

¹ *Latin* usage requires the verb of the interrogation to be repeated in the answer. ² What is omitted? ³ Supply *narrant*. ⁴ "circumstances." ⁵ Could the *gerund* be used here instead of the *gerundive*? § 275, R. 4, N. 2. ⁶ Literally, "they have *eaten*, indeed." See N. 1. ⁷ Literally, "making a journey." ⁸ Literally, "they will not become." See N. 1. ⁹ Literally, "to be done." See N. b. ¹⁰ Literally, "very badly." See N. 3. ¹¹ Literally, "to be seen." See N. 9. ¹² *maxime in rem*. ¹³ Translate both ways that have been given. § 267, R. 8.

LESSON LII.

¹ What is the subject of the verb? See L. xxiii. 2. ² § 226. *Opus* in this particular sense is found only in the nom. and acc. sing. *Opus est mihi* signifies literally, "there is a business to me," and the ablative denotes the *means*. § 247, 3. ³ English usage requires the *present infinitive* in Latin, after a verb expressing power, duty or permission in *past time*, to be translated by the *perfect*; and conversely, the perfect infinitive in English, after *could*, *ought*, *might*, must be translated by the *present infinitive* in Latin, when referring to the *same time* as *could*, *etc.*, while *could*, *etc.*, must be put in the Latin *perfect*. ⁴ "by no means." ⁵ When "may" or "might" denotes *permission*, use *licet*, *etc.*; when *power* or *ability*, use *possum*, *etc.* ⁶ Literally, "have been able to use me as more friendly." ⁷ Literally, "not large enough." See L. 1.* ⁸ Literally, "is this thing most difficult," *etc.* ⁹ Express this in various ways. § 276, II. R. 4. ¹⁰ Literally, "your father being unwilling."

LESSON LIII.

¹ Often written *scin'*. ² § 229, R. 5. The interrogative sentence *quis haec fecit*, on becoming the *object* of a verb, loses the *direct* form, and takes the *subjunctive mood*. ³ *Volo* with a personal pronoun used reflexively signifies to *mean* or to *want*. § 228, N. (b). ⁴ "How greatly." See L. xxxi. 2. ⁵ When *uter* is repeated, the second one may be translated "the other." ⁶ *Num* in *dependent* questions means

"whether," and does not require a negative answer. *Nonne* means "whether — not," and requires an affirmative answer. ¹ "proper questions;" literally, "proper to be asked." ² "How?" literally, "of what kind?" ³ With what does the adjective agree? § 205, R. 6. ¹⁰ *Cui* does not agree with *bono*. See L. xxiv. 5. ¹¹ § 137, 1. *Quis*, however, may be used for *qui*, with a noun following in apposition. ¹² When "what" means "how great," or refers to *magnitude*, *quantus* should be used. ¹³ Ablative with *ex*. § 231, R. 4. ¹⁴ *partem*. ¹⁵ Literally, "What I may do." ¹⁶ Translate both by *oportet*, and by § 162, 15, R. 5.

LESSON LIV.

¹ The present of the verb *to go* has in many languages a future signification. ² Either ablative or nominative. Rules? ³ Supply what is omitted. See also Note 7. ⁴ In what two cases may *nobis* be put? Rules? ⁵ Literally, "Induced by what hope did you leave." ⁶ Literally, "asking." Rule for the use of the participle? ⁷ The responsive word must be in the same case as the interrogative. See § 204, R. 11. ⁸ Literally, "to be destroyed." See L. xxvi. j. ⁹ If the perfect infinitive, in English, follows *ought*, *could*, or *might*; *ought*, *etc.*, must be put in the perfect in *Latin*, and the present infinitive will follow, if both verbs refer to the same time. See L. lii. 3. ¹⁰ Does this tense express an action *going on* or *completed*?

LESSON LV.

¹ § 209, R. 12 (4). This is not *always* so. ² Would *nostrum* be allowable here? § 212, R. 2 (5). ³ *Etiā* has often an affirmative sense in *responses*, like the English "even so," and may be translated by "yes." ⁴ *amare* is the subject. § 269, *large print*; § 278, N. 9 (c). ⁵ "Be so good as to bring me;" literally, "bring me (and) I will love you." ⁶ Translate: "having accomplished as long marches as possible;" literally, "as great as he could." § 127, 4. ⁷ *ac non* signifies "and not rather." ⁸ In English, courtesy requires us to put *I* last; the Romans put it first. ⁹ The rules for the connection of tenses need repeated study. See L. liii.* ¹⁰ Literally, "for your (sake) and not rather for the sake of all." ¹¹ Literally, "to warn." See N. 4. ¹² Why is it unnecessary to translate "him"? ¹³ Translate both ways, inserting and omitting *possum*; more literally, "as many as you can." See N. 6.

LESSON LVI.

¹ The first and second personal pronouns are to be expressed, even when two actions of the same person are contrasted. § 209, R. 1 (b).
² Equivalent to *nonne sensisti*. § 198, 11, R. (c). ³ See L. xiii. 2. *fuert* stands for *fuit*. L. liii. 2. ⁴ "Do" stands in place of the principal verb, which is to be expressed in Latin. Compare L. li. 1.
⁵ Or, "great." ⁶ Supply *partem*. See L. xlv. 3. ⁷ Literally, "would like you to have been reminded." See N. c. ⁸ Literally, "you seem to yourself to have done." See L. xxiii. 1.

LESSON LVII.

¹ More emphatic than *nolet*. ² "daily;" literally, "upon every day." ³ Why is not the ablative joined with *cum*? § 247, 2, *fine print*. ⁴ Supply the words omitted. ⁵ *neque tamen*, "and yet not." ⁶ *fuert* for *fui*. § 259, R. 3 (c). See L. lvi. 3. ⁷ Does this imply that the thing is so, or not so? What tense is then required?
⁸ Express in two ways,—with *si*, and with a participle. L. liv. 6. Practise this interchange in other sentences. § 261, R. 4. ⁹ Literally, "warning." Rule for the use of the participle? ¹⁰ Express in two ways. § 248, and § 210, R. 5. For the tense see N. f.
¹¹ Express in two ways. § 256, 1 and 2. ¹² When both actions refer to the same time, both must be in the future, in Latin, if *either* is; but the one *first completed*, in the future *perfect*. See N. a. ¹³ Plural.

LESSON LVIII.

¹ What is omitted? Why? ² What construction is more common? § 276, III. R. 4 (b). ³ *Vel* here signifies "even." § 198, 2, R. (a); § 127, 4. ⁴ Supply *hominem*. See VOCABULARY. ⁵ Literally, "your father, whether willing or unwilling." § 257. ⁶ *neu*. ⁷ Literally, "what of good." § 212, R. 3 (b). ⁸ Literally, "for your and your sister's sake."

LESSON LIX.

¹ If a negative *consequence* is to be expressed, use *ut nullus*; but if a negative *purpose*, use *ne ullus*. See L. lxii. *ullus*. ² § 187, R. 2. The ablative *qui* signifies "how." ³ Does this tense show that the

leading verb is in the perfect *definite* or *indefinite*? See L. liii. *
 4 Does this tense denote complete or incomplete action? 5 *Id agere*
ut signifies "to design," or "to aim at." See § 207, R. 22, *last*
part. 6 "The Infinitive never expresses a *purpose* in prose Latin."
 —ARNOLD. Use *ut* or *ne* with the subjunctive instead. 7 Express
 the purpose in as many ways as have been learned. § 276, II. R. 4.
 8 *neu.* 9 What two cases are allowable? § 205, R. 6. 10 § 210, R.
 5. Literally, "whether more things are needful."

LESSON LX.

1 With what omitted word does *qui* agree? 2 *quos* is the object of
dederit. § 229. 3 *Sunt qui*, "there are some who:" always with the
subjunctive. § 264, 6. 4 § 264, 7. What could be substituted for
qui non? § 262, R. 10 (1). 5 *Est unde*, "there are means by
 which." § 264, 6, R. 3. 6 § 264, 5. The *imperfect, daret*, shows
 that the preceding verb is in what tense? See L. lix. 3. 7 The
 subject is *bellum* understood. 8 § 264, 3. *quod sciam*, "as far as I
 know." 9 *Fieri non potest quin*, "it cannot be that — not." 10 *Quid*
causae, "what reason?" See L. lviii. 7. 11 *quas* is equivalent to *et*
haec. 12 The relative is equivalent to *ut haec.* § 264, 4, R. 1. 13 Or,
 "which city is far the most beautiful," etc. 14 § 262, R. 7. *ne neque*
sibi, nec mihi, etc. 15 "who" agrees with both subjects. See N. d.
 16 Literally, "which he should carry." See L. lix. 6, and N. 6,
 above. 17 § 205, R. 7 (2). Literally, "(those) things which."
 The following verb is by § 264, 7. 18 Literally, "he should give."
 19 Literally, "greater than to whom I am able to profit much." See
 N. 12. 20 Or, "who." See N. h. 21 What is the subject of "is"?
 22 Literally, "shall have come." See L. lvii. 12. 23 *omnia tua.*
 24 *quod sibi licitum fuerit.* See N. 8.

LESSON LXI.

1 *quantam* agrees with *urbem* understood, subject of an omitted
esse. § 206 (b). 2 *Quod si*, "if then." § 206 (14). 3 *quales* is
 predicate nominative after *videbantur*, agreeing with *Athenae* under-
 stood. 4 § 206 (21). *tam pulchra quam quae pulcherrima*, as beautiful as
 anything could; literally, "as (those) which (seemed) most beautiful."
 5 Supply what words? See N. 1. 6 Is this the future perfect or perfect
 subjunctive? L. lvii. a. 7 The ablative absolute here expresses what

relation? ⁸ *quod edam*, "something to eat." ⁹ "Since you are." Why subjunctive? ¹⁰ *tanti — quanti*. § 214. ¹¹ Where the Latin omits the principal verb (§ 229, R. 8 (1)), the English supplies its place sometimes by the auxiliary verb. ¹² § 226. The relative is equivalent to *quum tibi*, etc. See N. g. ¹³ See L. lx. 12. Literally, "than that the city can hold them,"—"than that they can carry on the war," etc. ¹⁴ *quantum possemus*. § 264, 8. The imperfect subjunctive must be used, to denote *incomplete past action*. § 258, I. 2. ¹⁵ *Suntne qui*. See L. lx. 8. ¹⁶ *quicum*. § 186, R. 1. ¹⁷ *quod*. § 207, R. 27 (d). ¹⁸ Literally, "which when he," etc. See L. lx. 11. ¹⁹ Express in two ways,—by the future passive participle, and by *oportet*. ²⁰ Literally, "what is my love," etc.

LESSON LXII.

¹ § 211, R. 8 (8). *non cuiusvis est*, "every one cannot," or, "it is not the luck of every one." ² See L. liv. 1. *eam* and *iturus sim* are each future, but the latter expresses also an intention and purpose. ³ § 198, 11 (d). The suppressed alternative may be referred to by the particle *then*; as, *an licebit*, "will it be permitted, then?" ⁴ § 278, 5 and 6. The use of *that* in English as a conjunction and relative pronoun, is similar to the use of *quod* in Latin. ⁵ "a man." *Aliquis* often corresponds to the indefinite article in English. ⁶ "one individual." ⁷ *unus quisque*, "each," more emphatic than *quisque*, is sometimes written as one word. § 188, 4. ⁸ What is omitted? ⁹ "Any, when all are excluded (or in negative sentences), is *quisquam* or *ullus*. Any, when all are included (or when equivalent to *every*), is *quivis* or *quilibet*."—ARNOLD. ¹⁰ Literally, "as much as whom most." See L. lxi. 4. ¹¹ Literally, "something of favor." See N. g. ¹² For the emphatic use of *aliquis*, see § 207, R. 30 (b). ¹³ Express in two ways,—by § 264, 8, and by § 274, 8. ¹⁴ Literally, "each most cunning servant." Be careful to use the singular throughout. ¹⁵ *ex se quaerit*. § 281, R. 4.

NOTES

TO THE READING LESSONS.

REMARK.—The conversational style is distinguished by the frequency of *ellipsis*. It will be a profitable exercise for the scholar to accustom himself to supply these omissions as often as they occur, so as to make each sentence of the Latin logically complete by itself.

DIALOGUES.

I.

¹ The subjunctive is to be used in questions implying *doubt* or *surprise*. § 260, R. 5. ² What is the distinction between *quando* and *quum*? See VOCABULARY.

II.

¹ From *quinam*, not *quisnam*, because it agrees with *adjumenta* understood; *quinam* is the *adjective* pronoun, while *quisnam* is the *substantive*. ² “Those materials of yours,” i.e. “which you want.” § 207, R. 25. ³ “with gratitude.” The attribute is used instead of an adverbial object denoting the cause. § 205, R. 15.

III.

¹ In good Latin the conjunction is either expressed or omitted *throughout*, and not, as in English, expressed only between the *last two* of the series. The enclitic *-que*, however, is an exception. § 278, R. 6 (b).

IV.

¹ Why future *perfect*? § 259, R. 2. ² *punctum quod* — *dirimit*, "the half-hour point." Translate the same literally. ³ § 228, R. 2. *fidem habeo* = *fido*. ⁴ *Horae* — *praeteriisse*, "That it was just quarter to nine." Translate the same literally. ⁵ "To each other." § 285, R. 2. ⁶ *Fac sis*, "Endeavor to be." § 262, R. 4; § 267, R. 8.

V.

¹ Why is the tense *future*, instead of present, as in English? L. lvii. 12. ² Instead of *corpus* we might have *corpora*, as more than one person is referred to. ³ Why not *present* tense? § 259, R. 8 (b). On the tense of *dicere*, see L. lii. 8. ⁴ *Non* modifies *debebas* understood.

VI.

¹ From *quis*, or *qui*? § 187, 1. ² Rule for the genitive? ³ The adjective is the predicate accusative. § 280. ⁴ *Iste* is used here contemptuously. § 207, R. 25. ⁵ What other construction of *utilis* is quite common? § 222, R. 4 (1). ⁶ The datives in this sentence depend on *operam do* understood. ⁷ § 207, R. 88 (a). Translate by the indefinite article. ⁸ *Lingua F.* is the subject of *orta est*. "The interrogative sometimes yields the first place to an emphatic notion." —ARNOLD. ⁹ Supply what? ¹⁰ *neque* — *doceas*, "for you would almost teach me." Translate the same literally. The subject of *abest* is *me doceas*, etc. What is redundant in *quin me doceas*? § 262, N. 7. ¹¹ Express this request in other phrases. § 267, R. 8. ¹² Why neuter? ¹³ Which construction is more frequently used to express the *means*,—the gerund, or the gerundive? ¹⁴ Supply *talis*. See L. lxi.

VII.

¹ § 214, R. 1. Supply *patri tuo constitisti*. ² "would reckon," i.e. "if he should undertake to." § 261, R. 4. ³ Why does *Robertus* precede the interrogative? D. vi. 8. ⁴ *Num* is here used, not, as generally, because a negative answer is expected, but to express *doubt*. ⁵ *Non*, in questions, has the sense of *nonne*, only more forcibly, denoting that the true answer to be given is perfectly apparent. ⁶ Supply *dicenti* before *te*. § 270, R. 2 (*b*). ⁷ "although." ⁸ "You have returned like for like," or, in more common phrase, "you have given tit for tat."

CATO.

I. ¹ § 246. Cato was born B.C. 234. ² This battle took place on the banks of the Metaurus, some fifteen or twenty miles from Sena. ³ Agreeing with *proelio* understood, the abl. denoting both *time* and *place*. ⁴ Subject of *vescebantur* understood. ⁵ What case? Why?

II. ¹ § 204. *ille* understood. ² § 247, 2. The *pallium* was the peculiar dress of the Greeks, as the *toga* was that of the Romans. For a Roman to wear the *pallium*, therefore, was regarded as an affectation of foreign habits. The use of the *crepida* was likewise imported from Greece by the luxurious Romans, in the place of the old-fashioned Roman *solea*. The historian Suetonius brings the same accusation against the Emperor Tiberius which Cato here makes against Scipio. ³ Supply *se* as object. § 229, R. 4 (1).

III. ¹ B.C. 215, soon after the greatest losses of the Romans in the Second Punic War. ² § 256, R. 6 (*a*), (*d*). What other case could be used here? ³ What is the relative equivalent to here? L. lx. ⁴

IV. ¹ Supply *esse sibi*. Translate: "he thought he ought to take precautions." ² § 210, R. 1. *effecturus sibi videbatur*, "he thought that he should probably accomplish" (*he seemed to himself about to accomplish*). L. xxiii. 1. ³ Impersonal.

V. ¹ In translation, the *negative* should be transferred to *umquam*, *nego* being equivalent to *dico non*. ² § 266, 8. The subject is *libido* understood. § 209, R. 2 (1), (*b*). ³ Supply what?

VI. ¹ Impersonal. ² Transfer the *negative*, in translating, to the infinitive. See V. 1. ³ What relation is expressed here by the abl. abs.? ⁴ *id patribus persuaderet*, literally, "persuaded that to the senators." What is the best English for this? ⁵ What is the object of *addidit*? ⁶ What is the distinction between *quum* and *quando*? ⁷ *eam lectam esse*. ⁸ The *direct* question was *quando* — *putatis*? See L. liii. 2.

VII. ¹ Supply *volebat*, which in the preceding sentence appears in composition with the negative.

VIII. ¹ What word might be substituted for *sed* — *is*? See L. lx. * ² *missum factum esse*, for *missum esse* (§ 274, R. 4, last part); *missum* is the accusative after *factum esse*, by § 210, R. 1. ³ The relative clause very often precedes the antecedent clause. This happens when the former is *emphatic*.

IX. ¹ What is the subject? ² The question, in its *direct* form, was *quid — expedit?* An interrogative sentence, on becoming either the subject or object of a verb, loses its direct form, and takes the subjunctive mood. See L. liii. 2. ³ *pascere*, “pasturing,” is the subject of *maxime expedit* understood. The Latin infinitive may often be translated by the English participial in *-ing*. ⁴ Neuter accusatives, used as adverbs, § 232 (3), modifying *expedit* understood. ⁵ *Quid*, which in the preceding queries is nominative, is here an accusative, like *secundum*, etc., and *fenerari* is the subject of the implied *expedit*. ⁶ Subject of *expedit*, as *fenerari*, above. ⁷ § 162, 12 (1). *Fuisse*, however, does not here denote that which no longer existed, but refers, more distinctively than *esse*, to *past time*. ⁸ Plutarch, in his *Life of Cato*, relates that Cato never wore a garment that cost more than a hundred *drachmae* (\$19.66), and that a dinner never cost him from the market above thirty *ases* (about twenty cents). ⁹ Why does *suo*, which depends on *uti et frui*, stand first? ¹⁰ *Rebus* is necessary here, because *multis* used alone, by § 205, R. 7 (2), would leave it indefinite whether *persons* or *things* were meant, as the form is the same for all genders.

X. ¹ The dative limiting *inspisset*, instead of the genitive limiting *frontem*. § 211, R. 5 (1). Translate: “When, as he was pleading a cause,” etc. ² What other case may follow a verb compounded with *in*? § 224, and R. 4. ³ Why is the *neuter* form used? ⁴ See VI. 2. The reader will notice the double meaning of *os* in this passage. ⁵ Supply *est*. Why *neuter*? ⁶ Why in the accusative? ⁷ § 266, 2. Before *illos* supply *dixit*. § 270, R. 2 (b).

XI. ¹ “although accused.” ² “when an old man;” *senex* is in apposition with *is* understood. § 204, R. 4.

HANNIBAL.

[In preparing these notes some assistance has been derived from the excellent annotations of NIPPERDEY, whose edition has been mainly followed in the text.]

I. ¹ The accusative with the infinitive is more common than *ut* with the subjunctive after *verum est* and similar expressions. ² *antedat* should be *antecedere*, in the same construction as *praestitisse*. ³ *eo*, i.e. *populo R.* ⁴ What other construction is allowable? § 211, R. 2 (*d*).

II. ¹ The fifth of that name, king of Macedonia B.C. 220-179. ² Surnamed the Great, king of Syria B.C. 223-187, and, when in the height of his power, ruling most of Western Asia. ³ *Rubrum mare*, in the early writers, includes the Indian Ocean as far as then known, with its two gulfs, the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf. What we call the *Red Sea*, the ancients denominated the *Arabian Gulf*. *Nepos* means here the Persian Gulf, whose northern coasts were under the sway of Antiochus. ⁴ Why does *Italiae* close the sentence? ⁵ *Corruptum* agrees with the subject of *sentire*, *Hannibalem*, which is here transferred to the principal clause, as the object of *adducerent*. § 229, R. 5 (*a*). Translate: "that they might bring the king to suspect that H.," etc. ⁶ What is the object? ⁷ *Tenentem* agrees with *me* understood, the subject of *jurare*. Among the ancients it was of the same import to lay the hand upon the altar in taking an oath, as among us to lay the hand upon the Bible. ⁸ Notice the emphatic position of this word. L. v. 1. ⁹ § 231. The acc. of the *thing* is implied in the preceding. ¹⁰ *bello* understood. Nevertheless, Antiochus gave Hannibal no important command.

III. ¹ § 236, N. 3 (*c*). At this time, however, B.C. 221, Hannibal was twenty-six years old. ² The taking of Saguntum by Hannibal, B.C. 218, while it was in alliance with Rome, was the immediate cause of the Second Punic War. ³ Translate: "wherefore;" lite-

rally, "which having been done." ⁴ The real origin of the name is unknown, and the account of Hercules is fabulous. The route by which Hannibal crossed the Alps was, most probably, that now known as the pass of the *Little St. Bernard*, between Savoy and Piedmont. ⁵ The elephants carried towers occupied by armed men. ⁶ During the five months that elapsed during the march from Spain to Italy, Hannibal's army was cut down by hardships, battles, and other causes, from ninety thousand foot and twelve thousand horse, to twenty thousand foot and six thousand horse.

IV. ¹ The encounter at the Rhone was an inconsiderable cavalry fight, in which the Romans had the advantage. ² §§ 52, 221. If the environs of a place are meant, together with the place itself, the construction with *apud* or *ad* is more common. It was by the treachery of the commander that Hannibal gained possession of Clastidium, and the second encounter between the Romans and Carthaginians took place near the river Ticinus. ³ If two individuals are referred to, the singular is more common than the plural. ⁴ The ablative here refers both to *time* and *place*. ⁵ Centenius was *propraetor* in this year, and was acting under the orders of the other consul, Servilius. It was Maharbal, an officer of Hannibal, who defeated him. ⁶ The order of the subsequent occurrences detailed in this and the next section is much confused by Nepos. Hannibal having tarried but a short time in Apulia, being unable to bring the Roman commander, Fabius, to a general action, recrossed the Apennines into Campania, which he laid waste. When he wished to return into Apulia, he eluded Fabius by the artifice detailed in V. Next occurred in Apulia the encounter with Minucius (V.). Then, the overthrow of Terentius and Aemilius at Cannae, B.C. 216, to the Romans the most disastrous encounter of the war (IV.). Next, B.C. 212, the fall of Gracchus (V.). Then, B.C. 211, Hannibal's march to Rome, to draw off the Roman army then besieging Capua, and his return to that city (V.) Finally, the death of Marcellus, B.C. 208 (V.). ⁷ The total loss of the Romans is variously stated at from fifty thousand to eighty thousand.

V. ¹ *urbis* depends on *montibus*, instead of being in the dative depending on *propinquis*. ² "although a most experienced commander." ³ *dictatorem* seems attracted into the accusative by the preceding *magistrum*. *Par* commonly governs the dative, or takes an ablative with *cum*. ⁴ § 277, R. 1. As Gracchus fell *after* his

second consulship, but Marcellus in his fifth, *bis* and *quintum* are more conformable to Latin usage than *iterum* and *quinquies*. ⁵ *in Lucanis* comes in after *sustulit*. ⁶ *i.e.* by one of his lieutenants. ⁷ Translate: "it will be sufficient to state this one fact." ⁸ All the truth in this statement is that Hannibal was not defeated in Italy. The Romans, in the fifteen years that Hannibal spent in Italy, lost three hundred thousand men in battle alone.

VI. ¹ § 276, II. Hannibal was recalled B. C. 208. The battle of Zama took place early the next year, and peace was concluded in 201. ² This Scipio, surnamed *Africanus* from his success in concluding the war, was the son of him whom Nepos is thinking of. ³ See IV. 1 and 2. ⁴ *factum* need not be translated. Literally, "after that being done." § 274, R. 5 (a). ⁵ The true distance, in a direct line, is between eighty-five and ninety English miles.

VII. ¹ Translate: "the consulship of," etc. ² § 257, R. 7. Translate: "while these were in office." ³ We should have expected *secum*, referring to the subject of the leading verb, by § 208 (1). But the ambassadors were regarded by Nepos as speaking of those who had sent them. ⁴ We should have expected *obsides sui*, especially as the preceding *eos* refers to the Romans. See 3, above. ⁵ Supply *ut essent* after *quo loco*, and *eo loco* after *futuros*. ⁶ § 239, R. 2. The preceding *responsum est* is equivalent to *Romani responderunt*. ⁷ *Hannibalem* and *Magonem* are each made emphatic by separation from one another. ⁸ The functionary here styled by the Roman name of *praetor* was a magistrate who had, like Roman praetors, the management of judicial affairs, and, in addition, of the finances. ⁹ The Carthaginian name for the "kings," who were presidents of the senate, was *Suffetes*, said by Gesenius to be the same word as the Hebrew *Shophetim*, "judges." The words *postquam rex fuerat* belong after *vicesimo*. ¹⁰ *abl. of means*. ¹¹ *ut* should properly stand before *non solum*, since it connects both of the following propositions to the preceding. ¹² Antiochus was then on the eve of war with the Romans.

VIII. ¹ Objective genitive limiting *spe fiduciaque*. This was B. C. 198. ² "while yet absent," *i.e.* without allowing him a hearing. ³ Supply *eum perisse*. ⁴ *Hannibalis*, or *illius*, would have been better than *eius*, since *eum*, immediately preceding, refers to Mago. ⁵ According to Nipperdey, *propius* with the dative is rare. It is also

used with the accusative, and the ablative with *ab*. ⁶ At Thermopylae, B. C. 191, he was defeated by the Romans, under the consul M' Acilius Glabrio. ⁷ *Quem* is equivalent to *illum autem*, i.e. *Antiochum*. ⁸ Either an ablative of place, "where," or agreeing with *proelio* understood,—in either case a rare construction.

IX. ¹ At Magnesia, near Mount Sipylus, in Asia Minor, B. C. 190. The Romans were commanded by Scipio surnamed Asiaticus, brother of Africanus the conqueror of Hannibal. ² § 204. The subject of the verb is *ille* understood. ³ Supply *amphoras*. § 205, R. 17. ⁴ i.e. as if they were worthless. ⁵ Supply *pecuniam*.

X. ¹ Prusias was king of Bithynia. ² Supply *aequo*. § 256, R. 9 (a). ³ *et mari et terra* is more emphatic than the usual expression *terra marique*. ⁴ *hunc* would have been better for reference to *Eumenes*, since *eo* above refers to *Prusias*. ⁵ *tantum* modifies *defendere*. ⁶ *his*, as well as *praemio*, belongs to *fore*, by § 227. Translate: "that it should bring them a great reward."

XI. ¹ *Quarum* agrees with *classium* understood. ² *daretur* belongs after *mittit*. ³ *Dubito*, signifying to doubt, is in Cicero construed with *quin*. § 262, N. 8. ⁴ Why not *coeperunt*? § 183, 1, N. 2. ⁵ Translate: "the throwing of which." § 274, R. 5 (a). ⁶ Dative after the verb, instead of genitive after the noun.

XII. ¹ More probably it was by ambassadors of *Eumenes*, seeking aid of the Romans in this war against Prusias, that the Romans found out Hannibal. ² *Nepos* is again in error here. It was not *Lucius* but *Titus* Flamininus, his brother, who was sent on this embassy. ³ § 208 (6), (c), *sine print.* *suum* refers to *patres*, *secum* to *rege*. ⁴ *Hannibal* is the subject. ⁵ Probably a young slave. ⁶ *quam* with the proper tense of *soleo*, or the construction explained in § 256, R. 9 (a), is more common than *p. consuetudinem*. ⁷ Translate: "his former noble deeds."

XIII. ¹ Translate: "in whose consulship." See VII. 2. Rule for the case? ² In full, *cum mortuum esse*. According to Atticus, whose account is most reliable, Hannibal's death took place B. C. 183. ³ Supply *scriptum reliquit cum mortuum esse*. The account of Polybius, as reported by Nepos, places Hannibal's death in 182; that of Sulpicius, in 181; but, at the most, he could have been only sixty-six

years old. See III. 1. ⁴ Supply *consulibus*. ⁵ Translate: "although so great a man." See V. 2. ⁶ Literally, "and — for," i.e. "and this is apparent, for," etc. ⁷ Supply what? ⁸ Vulso conquered the Gallograeci, or Galatians, in Asia, in 189, and definitely concluded the peace with Antiochus in the following year. The Rhodians, who had helped the Romans in the war with Antiochus, had considerable interest in the terms of the treaty. ⁹ *Hujus* refers to Hannibal, though it regularly refers to the nearest noun. *Hujus* limits the compound term *belli gesta*. ¹⁰ *Sed* here signifies "but in particular."



LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

18*

203

ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	active.	m. s.	masculine substantive.
abl.	ablative.	n.	neuter.
acc.	accusative.	n. s.	neuter substantive.
adj.	adjective.	nom.	nominative.
adv.	adverb.	num.	numeral.
com.	common gender.	obs.	obsolete, out of use.
comp.	comparative.	p.	participle.
conj.	conjunction.	p. a.	participial adjective.
contr.	contracted.	pass.	passive.
dat.	dative.	perf.	perfect.
dep.	deponent.	pers.	personal.
dim.	diminutive.	pl.	plural.
dis.	distributive.	pos.	positive.
etc.	<i>et cetera</i> , &c.	poss.	possessive.
f.	feminine.	pr.	preposition.
freq.	frequentative.	pro.	pronoun.
f. s.	feminine substantive.	pron. adj.	pronominal adjective.
gen.	genitive.	q. v.	<i>quod vide</i> , which see.
ger.	gerund.	rel.	relative.
id.	<i>idem</i> , the same.	s.	substantive.
i. e.	<i>id est</i> , that is.	sing.	singular.
impers.	impersonal.	sup.	superlative.
inc.	inceptive.	v.	verb.
indec.	indeclinable.	v. a.	active verb.
indef.	indefinite.	v. n.	neuter verb.
int.	interjection.	w.	with.
inter.	interrogative.	=	equivalent to.
m.	masculine.		

AEQUUS, -a, -um, adj., *even, equal, right. Equity.*

AERARIUM, -i (aer, *copper money*), n. s., § 100, 8, *a treasury.*

AESTIMO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (id.), v. a., *to appraise, to value, to esteem. Estimate.*

AESTUS, -us (aestuō, *to rage*), m. s., *fire, heat, the tide. Estuary.*

AETAS, -ētis (for aevitas, from aevum, *duration*), f. s., *life, age.*

AFFĒRO, -ferre, attūli, allātum (ad—fero), v. a., § 179, *to bring to, to cause.*

AFFICIO, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum (ad—facio), v. a., § 180, N., *to affect; poena afficere, to visit with punishment.*

AFFIRMO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ad—firmo, *to strengthen*), v. a., *to affirm, to assert.*

AFFLIGO, -ēre, -flīxi, -flictum (ad—fligo), v. a., *to cast down, to impair, to afflict.*

AFRICA, -ae, f. s., *Africa.*

AFRICANUS, -a, -um (Africa), adj., *African.* As a surname, *Africanus*, applied to Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal.

AGER, agri, m. s., *territory, a field, the country. Acre.*

AGNOSCO, -ēre, -nōvi, -nītum (ad—nosco or gnosco), v. a., *to recognise, to acknowledge.*

AGO, agēre, egi, actum, v. a., *to lead, to carry on, to do, to act, to discuss, to spend: actum est de, it is all over with: Age! Come! Well now! agere gratias, to thank.*

AGRICULTŪRA, -ae (ager—colo), f. s., § 102, R. 2, *agriculture.*

ALFRĒDUS, -i, *Alfred.*

ALIAS (alius), adv., § 192, II. 4, *at another time, at other times. Alias.*

ALIĒNUS, -a, -um (id.), adj., *belonging to another, foreign. Alien.*

ALĪQUI, -quae, -quod (alius—qui), indef. adj. pro., and

ALĪQUIS, -quae, -quid (alius—quis), indef. s. pro., § 138, *some, any, some one, some thing, any thing.*

ALĪQUOT (alius—quot), num. indef. indec., *some, several, a few.*

ALIUS, -a, -ud, pron. adj., § 107; § 139, 5 (1), *another, other, of more than two: alius — alius, one — another; alii — alii, some — others.*

ALO, -ēre, alui, alītum and altum, v. a., *to nourish. Alimēt.*

ALPES, -ium (Celtic Alp, a *high mountain*), f. s., *the Alps.*

ALPICI, -ōrum (strictly adj. from Alpes), § 128, 2 (a), m. s., *inhabitants of the Alps.*

ALTER, -ēra, -ērum, pron. adj., § 107; § 139, 5 (1), *the one, the other, of two: alter — alter, the one — the other: alterum tantum, twice as much. Alter.*

AMANS, -tis (amo), p. a., *loving, fond of, affectionate, devoted to.*

AMANTER (id.), adv., *lovingly, affectionately.*

AMBO, -bae, -bo, num., § 118, R. 1, *both.*

AMBŪLO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n., *to walk, as for recreation. Amble.*

AMICE (amicus), adv., § 194, 2, *in a friendly manner, kindly, amicably.*

AMICITIA, -ae (id.), f. s., § 101, 5, *friendship*. **Amity.**

AMICUS, 1, -a, -um (amo), adj., *friendly, kind, amicable*; amicissimus, -i, s., *one's best friend*.

AMICUS, 2, -i, m. s., *a friend*.

AMITTO, -ēre, -misi, -missum (a—mitto), v. a., *to send away, to lose*; *to cancel*, when spoken of the military oath.

AMO, v. a., §§ 155, 156, *to love*. **Amateur.**

AMOR, -ōris (amo), m. s., § 102, 1, *love, desire, affection*. **Amerous.**

AMPHORA, -ae, f. s., *a vessel, usually of clay, with two handles or ears*; *a jar*.

AMPLIUS (amplus, abundant), adv. comp., *more, further*. The positive and superlative agree in meaning with the adjective, from which comes **Ample**.

AN, conj., *or, or whether*, only in disjunctive questions. Sometimes the first alternative is left to be supplied by the mind, and then an introduces the single question, with the signification *then, or then*.

ANCILLA, -ae, f. s., *a maid-servant*.

ANDREAS, -ae, m. s., **Andrew**.

ANGLIA, -ae, f. s., *England*.

ANGUSTIAE, -arum (angustus, narrow), f. s., § 101, 4, *a narrow place, narrowness*.

ANĪMA, -ae, f. s., *air, spirit, life*. **Animate.**

ANIMADVERTO, -ēre, -verti, -versum (animus—adverto), v. a., *to direct attention to, to inflict punishment on*. **Animadvert.**

ANĪMUS, -i, m. s., *the soul, mind, disposition, spirit*: animo praesenti-esse, *to have presence of mind*. **Animosity.**

ANNĀLIS, -e (annus), m. s., *used mostly in the pl., annals, chronicles*: strictly adj., *signifying annual, agreeing with liber understood*. § 128, 2 (a).

ANNUS, -i, m. s., *a year*.

ANNUUS, -a, -um (annus), adj., *yearly, annual*. **Annuity.**

ANTE, pr., § 235, *before*: ante horam, *an hour ago*.

ANTEA (ante—ea, abl.), adv., *formerly, before*.

ANTECĒDO, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum (ante—cedo), v. a. and n., *to go before, to precede, to surpass*. **Antecedent.**

ANTIŌCHUS, -i, m. s., *Antiochus*, the name of several kings of Syria.

ANTIQUUS, -a, -um (ante), adj., *ancient*. **Antique.**

APENNINUS, -i (*Celtic pen, a height*), m. s., *the Apennines*.

APERTE (apertus), adv., § 194, 2, *openly, plainly*.

APPARĀTUS, -us (appāro), m. s., § 102, 7, *preparation, pomp, splendor*. **Apparatus.**

APPĀREO, -ēre, -ui, -itum (ad—pareo), v. n., *to appear*. **Apparent.**

APPĀRO, -ēre, -avi, -itum (ad—paro), v. a., *to prepare*.

APPELLO, -ēre, -avi, -itum (ad—pello), v. a., *to address, to name or call*. **Appeal.**

APUD, *pr.*, § 195, R. 6; § 235, *at, by, near, with, at the house of.*

APULIA, -ae, *f. s.*, *Apulia*, a district in the S. E. of Italy.

AQUA, -ae, *f. s.*, *water.* **Aquatic.**

AQUOSUS, -a, -um (*aqua*), *adj.*, § 128, 4, *watery.*

ARA, -ae, *f. s.*, *altar.*

ARBITRIUM, -i (*for arbitrium, from arbiter*), *n. s.*, § 100, 5, *judgment, sentence, will.* **Arbitrary.**

ARBITROR, -āri, -ātus (*arbiter, a judge*), *v. a.*, § 187, I. 2, *dep., to judge, to consider.* **Arbitrate.**

ARBOR, -ōris (*old form arbos*), *f. s.*, § 61, *a tree.* **Arbor.**

ARDOR, -ōris (*ardeo, to burn*), *m. s.*, § 102, 1, *heat, ardor.*

AREA, -ae (*same root as terra*), *f. s.*, *the vacant space around or enclosed by a building; an area, a yard.*

ARGENTUM, -i, *n. s.*, *silver.* **Argent.**

ARMA, -ōrum, *n. s.*, *arms; arma inferre, to wage war.*

ARMAMENTARIUM, -i (*armamenta, implements*), *n. s.*, § 100, 8, *an arsenal, an armory.*

ARMATUS, -i (*p. from armo*), *m. s.*, *an armed man.*

ARMO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*arma*), *v. a.*, § 187, I. 1 (a), *to arm, to incite.*

ARO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, *to plough, to till the land.* **Arable.**

ARS, artis, *f. s.*, *art, science, method.*

ASIA, -ae, *f. s.*, *Asia.*

ASPERITAS, -ātis (*asper, rough*), *f. s.*, § 101, 2, *crabbedness, asperity.*

ASSIDUE (*assiduus*), *adv.*, § 194, 6, *constantly, assiduously.*

AT, *conj.*, *but, yet, but on the contrary.*

ATHĒNAE, -ārum, *f. s.*, *Athens*, the chief city of Attica, in Greece.

ATQUE (*ad—que*), or AC (*a shorter form of the same*), *conj.*, *and, and besides, and yet: as, than.* See § 198, 3, R. and p. 121, *.

ATQUI (*at—qui, abl.*), *conj.*, *but yet, however.*

ATRAMENTUM, -i (*ater, black*), *n. s.*, *ink.*

ATTICUS, -i (*strictly adj. from Attica, Attic, belonging to Attica or Athens*), *m. s.*, *Atticus*, the surname of T. Pomponius, the intimate friend of Cicero, bestowed on him on account of his long residence in Athens and familiarity with Greek literature.

ATINGO, -ēre, -tigi, -tactum (*ad—tango, to touch*), *v. a.*, *to touch, to reach.* **Attack, Attack.**

ATTRĀHO, -ēre, -traxi, -tractum (*ad—traho, to draw*), *v. a.*, *to gather, to attract.*

AUDEO, -ēre, ausus, *v. a. and n.*, § 142, 2, *to dare.* **Audacious.**

AUDIO, § 160, *to hear, to obey.* **Audience.**

AUGUSTUS, -i (*augeo, to increase; strictly adj., signifying increased, august*), *m. s.*, **Augustus.**

AURELIUS, -i (*strictly adj., the appellation of a Roman gens*), *m. s.*, **Aurelius.**

AUREUS, -a, -um (aurum), adj., § 128, 1 (a), *golden*. **Aureola**.

AURIS, -is, f. s., *the ear*. **Auricle**.

AURUM, -i, n. s., *gold*.

AUT, conj., *or*; *ant* — *ant*, *either* — *or*.

AUTEM, conj., § 279, 3 (c), *but, however, moreover*.

AVARITIA, -ae (avarus, *avaricious*), f. s., § 101, 5, *avarice*.

AVERTO, -ĕre, -verti, -versum (a—verto), v. a., *to turn away, to withdraw, to avert*.

B.

BAEBIUS, -i (*strictly* adj., *appellation of a Roman gens*), m. s., *Baebius*.

BELLICŌSUS, -a, -um (bellum), adj., § 128, 4, *warlike*.

BELLICUS, -a, -um (id.), adj., § 128, 2 (a), *warlike*.

BELLO, -ĕre, -ĕvi, -ĕtum (id.), v. n., *to wage war, to war*.

BELLUM, -i (*old form* duellum, *from* duo; *literally*, *a contest between two*), n. s., *war*. **Duel**.

BENE (bonus, *an old form of bonus*), adv., § 194, 4, *well*: bene audire, *to have a good reputation*; bene narrare, *to tell good news of*; bene multi, *a good many*; bene valeo, *I am quite well*.

BENEFICIUM, -i (beneficius, *beneficent*), n. s., *a benefaction, a kindness, a benefit*.

BENEVOLENTIA, -ae (benevŏlus, *benevolent*), f. s., § 101, 4, *good-will, kindness, benevolence*.

BIDUUM, -i (bis—dies; *strictly* adj., *agreeing with tempus understood*), n. s., *the space of two days*.

BINI, -ae, -a (bis), num. dis., § 119, III., *two by two*: annui bini reges, *two kings every year*. **Binary**.

BITHYNIA, -ae, f. s., *Bithynia*, *a country of Asia Minor on the coast of the Propontis and Euxine*.

BITHYNIUS, -a, -um, adj., *Bithynian*: pl. Bithynii, -orum, m. s., *the Bithynians*.

BONONIA, -ae, f. s., *a city of Cisalpine Gaul, now Bologna*.

BONUS, -a, -um, adj., § 125, 5, *good*: bonum, -i, n. s., *a good thing, a good*; pl. bona, *goods*. **Boon**.

C.

C., *abbreviation of CAIUS*, q. v.

CADO, -ĕre, -ceŏldi, casum, v. n., *to fall, to be slain*. **Cadence**.

CADUCEUS, -i, m. s., *a herald's staff*.

CAECUS, -a, -um, adj., § 126, 4, *blind*.

CAEDO, -ĕre, ceŏldi, caesum (cado), v. a., *to cut, to strike, to slay*: virgis caedere, *to scourge*. **Cement**.

CAIUS, -i, m. s., *Caius*, a Roman praenomen.

CALLĪDUS, -a, -um (calleo, to be thick-skinned), adj., § 129, 2, *experienced, cunning*.

CAMPĀNA, -ae, f. s., a bell; especially, a large bell (the word belongs to late Latin). **Chime**.

CAMPUS, -i, m. s., a field. **Champion**.

CANNENSIS, -e, adj., § 128, 6, of Cannae, a village of Apulia, famous for Hannibal's greatest victory.

CAPIO, v. a., § 159, to take, to seize, to captivate, to induce, to contain: consilium capere, to adopt a plan. **Capable**.

CAPITĀLIS, -e (caput), adj., § 128, 2, **capital**, endangering life.

CAPTĪVUS, -a, -um (capio), adj., **captive**; pl. captivi, -orum, m. s., *prisoners*. **Caitiff**.

CAPUA, -ae, f. s., *Capua*, a wealthy city of Campania, in Italy.

CAPUT, -itis, n. s., the head, life: capitis damnare, to condemn to death. **Cape**.

CARCER, -ēris, m. s., a prison. **Incarcerate**.

CAREO, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. n., to be without, to do without. **Caret**.

CAROLUS, -i, m. s., *Charles*.

CARTHAGINIENSIS, -e, adj., § 128, 6, *Carthaginian*: pl. Carthaginenses, -ium, m. s., the Carthaginians.

CARTHĀGO, -inis (Phoenician Kereth, or Carth, a city), f. s., **Carthage**, near the modern Tunis.

CARUS, -a, -um, adj., dear, loved. **Charity**.

CASTELLUM, -i (castrum), n. s. dim., § 100, 3, A. 3, a castle, a stronghold.

CASTRUM, -i (kindred with casa, a hu), n. s., a fort: pl. castra, -orum, a camp, military service: castra sequi alicujus, to serve under any one: castra nautica, an encampment on the shore, in communication with a fleet. **Chester** (in names of places, as Colchester).

CASUS, -us (cado), m. s., § 102, 7, a fall, an accident: casu, abl., by chance. **Case**.

CATALŌGUS, -i, m. s., a catalogue, a roll.

CATO, -ōnis (catus, wise), m. s., *Cato*, a Roman cognomen.

CAUSA, -ae, f. s., **cause**, reason; a case in law: in the abl. with a gen. following, for the sake of, on account of: with the gen. of ger., in order to.

CAVEO, -ēre, cavi, cautum, v. n. and a., to be on one's guard, to take precaution, to beware. **Caution**.

CELĒBER, -bris, -bre (creber, frequent), adj., much resorted to, famous. **Celebrate**.

CELERĪTER, celerius, celerrime (celer, whence celerity), adv., quickly.

CELO, -āre, -avi, -ātum, v. a., to hide from, to conceal.

CELTIBĒRI, -ōrum, m. s., the Celtiberians, a people in the central and eastern parts of Spain.

CENSEO, -ĕre, censui, censum, v. a., *to estimate, to be of opinion.* **Census.**

CENSOR, -ōris (censeo), m. s., § 102, 6 (a), *a censor.* The Roman censors, two in number, were elected every five years. Besides conducting the census, they superintended the public works and buildings, the finances, and the morals of the citizens. **Censorious.**

CENTENIUS, -i, m. s., *Centenius.*

CERTE (certus), adv., *assuredly, at least.*

CERTO, -ĕre, -ĕvi, -ĕtum (cerno, *to decide*), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), *to contend, to vie.*

CERTUS, -a, -um (id.), p. a., *certain, sure.*

CETĒRUS, -a, -um, adj., *the other part of*; pl. ceteri, *the rest, the others.* (The nom. sing. m. is not in use, and the rest of the singular is quite rare.)

CETHĒGUS, -i, m. s., *Cethegus, a Roman cognomen.*

CHARTA, -ae, f. s., *paper.* **Card.**

CIBUS, -i, m. s., *food.*

CIRCŪTER (circus, *a circle*), adv., *about.*

CIRCUMDO, -dĕre, -dĕdi, -dĕtum (circum—do), v. a., § 224, R. 1 (b), *to put around, to surround.*

CIRCUMEO, -ĕre, -ivi or -ii, -itum (circum—eo), v. a. and n., *to go around.*

CIRCUMVĒNIO, -ĕre, -vĕni, -ventum (circum—venio), v. a., *to surround, to circumvent.*

CIVIS, -is, com., § 82, Exc. 5, *a citizen.* **Civil.**

CIVĪTAS, -ĕtis (civis), f. s., *citizenship, the state.* **City.**

CLAM (celo), adv. and pr., § 235, 5, *secretly.*

CLANDESTĪNUS, -a, -um (clam), adj., *secret, clandestine.*

CLASSIARIUS, -i (classis; *strictly* adj., § 128, 2 (a), *agreeing with miles understood*), m. s., *a marine.*

CLASSIS, -is, f. s., § 82, Exc. 5, *a fleet.* (From the original meaning, viz.: a division of the assembly of the people, is derived the English **Class.**)

CLASTIDIUM, -i, n. s., *Clastidium, a town of Cisalpine Gaul, near the Po.*

CLAUDIUS, -i (*strictly* adj., *the appellation of two Roman gentes*), m. s., *Claudius.*

CLAUDO, -ĕre, clausi, clausum, v. a., *to shut up, to inclose.* **Clause.**

CN., *abbreviation of CNAEUS*, -i, m. s., *a Roman praenomen.*

COCHLEA, -ae, f. s., *a snail.* **Cockle.**

COELUM, -i, n. s., § 92, 4, *the heavens, the sky.* **Ceiling.**

COENA, -ae, f. s., *dinner, the principal meal of the day, taken by the Romans about three o'clock.*

COENO, -ĕre, -ĕvi, -ĕtum, v. n. and a., § 162, 16, *to dine.*

COEPIO, -ĕre, coepei, coeptum (com—apio or apo, *to fasten*), v. a. and n., *to begin, to undertake.* Very rarely used, except as in § 183, 2.

COEIRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (com—agito, to pursue), v. a., to consider: amice cogitare de, to be amicably disposed toward. **Cogitate.**

COGNOMEN, -īnis (com—nomen), n. s., § 279, 9 (b), a family name, surname, appellation.

COGNOSCO, -ēre, -nōvi, -nītum (com—gnosco or nosco), v. a., to become acquainted with, to learn, to know. **Connaisseur.**

COGO, -ēre, coēgi, coactum (com—ago), v. a., to collect, to compel. **Cogent.**

COHORTATIO, -ōnis (cohortor, to exhort), f. s., § 102, 7, exhortation.

COLLEGA, -ae (com—lego, to choose), m. s., § 28, one who is chosen along with another, a colleague. **Colleague.**

COLLIGO, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum (com—lego), v. a., to gather, to collect.

COLLOCO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (com—loco), v. a., to place, to station. **Couch.**

COLLOQUIUM, -i (collōquor, to talk with), n. s., § 102, 2, a conference. **Colloquy.**

COLO, -ēre, colui, cultum, v. a., to cultivate, to cherish, to honor. **Colony.**

COLOB, -ōris (old form colos), m. s., color.

COM, original form of CUM, q. v.

COMIS, -e, adj., kind. **Comity.**

COMITOR, -āri, -ātus (comes, a companion), v. a. dep., § 187, I. 2, to accompany, to attend.

COMMEMORO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (com—memōro), v. a., to call to mind, to recount. **Commemorate.**

COMMILITO, -ōnis (com—miles), m. s., a fellow-soldier, a comrade.

COMMITTO, -ēre, -misi, -missum (com—mitto), v. a., to set together, to commit; proelium committere, to join battle.

COMMOROR, -āri, -ātus (com—moror), v. n. dep., to linger, to tarry.

COMMUNIS, -e (com—munus, a service), adj., common, general.

COMPARO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (com—paro), v. a., to prepare, to get ready, to make. **Compare.**

COMPELLO, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum (com—pello), v. a., to bring together, to compel. **Compulsion.**

COMPĒRIO, -īre, -pēri, -pertum (com—pario or perio), v. a., to find out, to ascertain.

COMPLEO, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum (com—pleo, to fill), v. a., to fill full, to fill. **Complete.**

COMPLURES, -a and -ia (com—plures), adj., § 110, a great many.

COMPONO, -ēre, -posui, -positum (com—pono), v. a., to put together, to settle, to bring to an end. **Compose.**

COMPREHENDO, -ēre, -hendi, -hensum (com—prehendo; often written comprehendo, etc.), v. a., to arrest. **Comprehend.**

COMPROBO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (com—probo), v. a., to approve, to sanction.

CONCEDO, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum (com—cedo), v. n. and a., to concede, to grant, to yield. **Concession.**

CONCIDO, -ĕre, -cidi, -cissum (com—caedo), v. a., to cut to pieces, to cut short. **Concise.**

CONCILIO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (concilium, a gathering), v. a., to gain over. **Conciliate.**

CONCITO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (conciteo, to excite), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), to stir up, to excite.

CONCURRO, -ĕre, -curri, -cursum (com—curro), v. n., § 163, R., Exc. 1, to run together: concurrere in, to assault together. **Concur.**

CONCURSUS, -us (concurro), m. s., § 102, 7, an onset, an encounter. **Concourse.**

CONDISCIPŪLUS, -i (com—discipulus), m. s., a schoolmate.

CONDITIO, -ōnis (condo, to establish), f. s., § 102, 7, a condition, terms.

CONFĒRO, -ferre, -tūli, collātum (com—fero), v. a., § 179, to bring together, to compare: se conferre, to betake one's self. **Confer.**

CONFĪCIO, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum (com—facio), v. a., § 180, N., to finish, to accomplish, to exhaust, to compose. **Confectionery.**

CONFĪTEOR, -ĕri, -fessus (com—fateor, to confess), v. a. dep., to confess.

CONFLĪGO, -ĕre, -flīxi, -flictum (com—fligo), v. a., to contend, to fight. **Conflict.**

CONGRĒDIOR, -grēdi, -gressus (com—gradior, to walk), v. n. dep., to meet with, to contend. **Congress.**

CONIICIO, -ĕre, -iēcī, -iectum (com—jacio), v. a., to throw together, to hurl. **Conjecture.**

CONIUNGO, -ĕre, -iunxi, -iunctum (com—iungo), v. a., to join together, to unite. **Conjunction.**

CONOR, -āri, -ātus, v. a. dep., to undertake, to attempt.

CONSCENDO, -ĕre, -scendi, -scensum (com—scando, to climb), v. a., to ascend: navem conscendere, to embark.

CONSCRĪBO, -ĕre, -scripsi, -scriptum (com—scribo), v. a., to write together, to enroll, to compose: conscriptus, p., chosen, elect: Patres Conscripti, an appellation of the Roman Senate, Conscript Fathers. **Conscription.**

CONSEQUOR, -sēqui, -secūtus (com—sequor), v. a. dep., to follow, to overtake, to accomplish. **Consequence.**

CONSERO, -ĕre, -serui, -sertum (com—sero), v. a., to connect, to join.

CONSERVO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (com—servo), v. a., to preserve, to keep. **Conservatory.**

CONSIDĒRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a., to consider.

CONSILIUM, -i, n. s., counsel, stratagem, a plan, a purpose.

CONSPĪCIO, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum (com—specio, to look), v. a., to behold, to perceive. **Conspicuous.**

CONSTITUO, -ĕre, -stitui, -stitūtum (com—statuo), v. a., to station, to appoint. **Constitute.**

CONSTO, -āre, -stīti, -stātum (com—sto), v. n., to stand still, to agree with,

to be evident, to cost, i.e. to stand at a certain price: magno constare, to cost dear. Constant.

CONSUESCO, -ēre, -suēvi, -suētum (com—suesco), v. n., § 183, N. 3, *to become accustomed: consuevi, perf., I am wont.*

CONSUETUDO, -inis (consuesco), f. s., § 101, 3, *custom: plures praeter consuetudinem, more than usual.*

CONSUL, -ūlis, m. s., a **consul**. The consuls, two in number, were the chief-magistrates of the Romans, and were chosen annually. They were the presidents of the senate and commanders-in-chief of the army.

CONSULĀRIS, -e (consul), adj., § 128, 2, **consular**; consulāris, -is, m. s., *an ex-consul.*

CONSULTUM, -i (p. of consūlo, to **consult**), n. s., *a decree.*

CONTRADĪCO, -ēre, -dixi, -dictum (contra—dico), v. n., to **contradict**, to *oppose.*

CONTRĀHO, -ēre, -traxi, -tractum (com—traho), v. a., *to draw together, to collect, to assemble. Contract.*

CONTUMELIA, -ae, f. s., *an insult, an affront. Contumely.*

CONTURBO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (com—turbo), v. a., *to disquiet, to confuse, to disorder.*

CONVĒNIO, -ire, -vēni, -ventum (com—venio), v. n. and a., *to come together, to meet, to agree: convēnit, impers., it is agreed. Conve-*
nient.

CONVŌCO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (com—voco), v. a., *to call together, to con-*
voke.

COPIA, -ae (com—ops, plenty), f. s., *abundance, fullness: copiae, -ārum, pl., forces. Copious.*

CORNĒLIUS, -i (strictly adj., appellation of a Roman gens), m. s., *Cornelius.*

CORNU, -us, n. s., a **horn**, a wing of an army or fleet. **Cornea.**

CORŌNA, -ae, f. s., a **crown**. **Coronation.**

CORPUS, -ōris, n. s., a **body**. **Corpse.**

CORRUMPO, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum (com—rumpo), v. a., *to destroy, to cor-*
rupt.

CREDO, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, v. a. and n., *to entrust, to believe. Credit.*

CREO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a., *to make, to create, to elect.*

CREPĪDA, -ae, f. s., a *slipper.*

CRESCO, -ēre, crevi, cretum (creo), v. n. inc., § 187, II. 2 (a), *to grow, to*
increase, to advance. Crescent.

CRETA, -ae, f. s., *Crete, an island in the Mediterranean, now Candia.*

CRETENSIS, -e, adj., § 128, 6, *Cretan: Cretenses, -ium, m. s., the Cretans.*

CRIMEN, -inis (contr. for cērimen, from cerno, to decide), n. s., § 102, 4 (a),
(b), a *charge, a crime.*

CRUDĒLIS, -e (crudus, bloody), adj., **cruel.**

CRUOR, -ōris, m. s., *blood, when shed; gore.*

CUM, 1 (old form com), pr., § 195, R. 11; § 196, I. 5; § 197, II. 5, *with:*

annexed to the ablative of personal and relative pronouns in both numbers; *as, mecum, quicum.*

CUM, 2, conj., a later form of **QUUM**, q. v.

CUMQUE (quum—que), adv. See L. lxii.

CUNCTUS, -a, -um (contr. for conjunctus), adj., *all together, all, the whole.*

CUPIDITAS, -ātis (cupidus, *eagerly desirous*), f. s., § 101, 2, *eager desire, passion. Cupidity.*

CUPIO, -āre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, v. a., *to desire earnestly. Cupid.*

CUR (contr. either for quare, q. v., or for cui—rei), adv. inter., *why?*

CURA, -ae (quaero), f. s., *solicitude, care, concern, attention. Curious.*

CURIA, -ae (kindred with Quirites, Roman citizens), f. s., *the senate house.*

CURO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (cura), v. a., *to care for, to take care of: epistolam reddendam curare, to have a letter delivered, i.e. to see that it is. Cure.*

CURRO, -āre, cucurri, cursum, v. n., § 163, R., *to run, to hasten. Current.*

CUSTODIO, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum (custos, *a guard*), v. a., *to guard, to keep. Custody.*

CYRENAEUS, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Cyrene, a city in Northern Africa: Cyrenasi, -orum, m. s., the Cyrenaeans.*

D.

DAMNO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (damnum, *loss*), v. a., *to condemn. Damage.*

DAPS, dapis, f. s., § 94, *a feast.*

DE, pr., § 195, R. 12; § 197, 7, *from, down from, concerning, about, on, for. See A or AB.*

DEAMBULATIO, -ōnis (deambūlo), f. s., § 102, 7, *a stroll, a walk.*

DEAMBŪLO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (de—ambūlo), v. n., *to take a walk, to stroll.*

DEBEO, -āre, -ui, -ītum (de—habeo), v. a., *to owe, I ought. Duty, Debt.*

DEBILITO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (debilis, *weak*), v. a., *to weaken, to debilitate.*

DEBITOR, -ōris (debeo), m. s., § 102, 6 (a), *a debtor.*

DECEN, num. card. indec., ten. **Decimal.**

DECERNO, -āre, -orēvi, -orētum (de—cernō, *to distinguish*), v. a., *to decide, to fight: classe decernere, to engage in a naval battle. Decree.*

DECERPO, -āre, -cerpsi, -cerptum (de—carpo, *to pluck, whence carp*), v. a., *to pluck off.*

DECLARO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (de—claro, *to make bright*), v. a., *to declare, to show, to make known.*

DEDĒCUS, -ōris (de—decus, *honor, whence decorous*), n. s., *disgrace.*

DEDITIO, -ōnis (dedo), f. s., § 102, 7, *a surrender.*

DEDO, -ēre, -didi, -ditum (de—do), v. a., to give up, to surrender.

DEDŪCO, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum (de—duco), v. a., to draw off, to lead forth, to conduct. **Deduce.**

DEFECTIO, -ōnis (deficio), f. s., § 102, 7, **defection, revolt.**

DEFENDO, -ēre, -fendi, -fensum (de—fendo), v. a., to repel, to defend, to maintain.

DEFĒRO, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum (de—fero), v. a., to report, to announce, to confer. **Deference.**

DEFÍCIO, -ēre, -fēoi, -fectum (de—facio), v. a. and n., to desert, to fail. **Defeat.**

DEINCEPS (deinde or dein—capio), adv., one after the other, successively.

DEINDE (de—inde), adv., thereupon, then.

DELECTO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (delicio, to allure), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), to delight; in the pass. sometimes, by § 248, R. 1 (2), it signifies to enjoy, to take pleasure in. **Delectable.**

DELECTUS, -us (deligo, 1), m. s., § 102, 7, a levy.

DELEO, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum (contr. for de—olo = alo), v. a., to destroy. **Deleterious.**

DELĪGO, 1, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum (de—lego), v. a., to choose out, to select.

DELĪGO, 2, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (de—ligo), v. a., to bind fast, to tie.

DEMĪGRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (de—migro), v. n., to depart, to remove, to migrate.

DEMUM, adv., at length, just, precisely.

DEPERĪO, -īre, -ii (de—perco, to perish), v. n., to perish: deperire amore alicujus, to be desperately in love with any one.

DEPŌNO, -ēre, -posui, -positum (de—pono), v. a., to lay down, to deposit. **Deponent.**

DERĪVO, -āre, -ēvi, -ātum (de—rivus, a stream), v. a., to draw off, to derive.

DESCENDO, -ēre, -scendi, -scensum (de—scando, to climb), v. n., to descend, to go down.

DESCRĪBO, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum (de—scribo), v. a., to copy off, to describe.

DESĔRO, -ēre, -serui, -sertum (de—sero), v. a., to abandon, to desert.

DESĪNO, -ēre, -ivi or -ii, -itum (de—sino), v. a. and n., to leave off, to stop.

DESISTO, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum (de—sisto), v. n., to cease, to desist.

DESPĔRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (de—spero), v. n. and a., to despair. **Desperate.**

DESUM (de—sum), v. n., § 153, to be wanting.

DETĪNEO, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum (de—tineo), v. a., to keep back, to detain. **Detention.**

DETRIMENTUM, -i (contr. for detrimentum, from detēro, to wear away), n. s., § 102, 4, loss, damage, **detriment.**

DEUS, -i, m. s., § 53, God, a god. **Deity.**

DEVINCO, -ēre, -vici, -victum (de—vinco), v. a., to completely conquer, to subdue.

Dexter, -tēra or -tra, -tērum or -trum, adj., § 125, 4, on the right side, right: ad or in dexteram (partem), toward the right: a dextera (parte), on the right. **Dexterous.**

DIANA, -ae, f. s., Diana, the moon goddess, and the patroness of hunting, and of nocturnal incantations: known in these three characters respectively as Luna, Diana, and Hecāte.

DICO, -ēre, dixi, dictum, v. a., § 162, 4, to say, to call, to appoint. **Diction.**

DICTATOR, -ōris (dicto), m. s., a dictator. The dictator was a magistrate occasionally appointed by the Romans in great emergencies. He was clothed with supreme and absolute power, and continued in office not over six months.

DICTŪRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (id.), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (c), to assert repeatedly.

DICTO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (dico), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), to dictate, to order.

DIES, -ei, m. and f. s., § 90, 1, a day; in dies, from day to day: in omnes dies, every day. **Diary.**

DIFFICILIS, -e (dis—facilis), adj., § 125, 2, difficult, hard, unfavorable.

DILIGENTIA, -ae (diligens, diligent), f. s., § 101, 4, diligence, carefulness.

DILUO, -ēre, -lui, -lūtum (dis—luo, to wash), v. a., to wash away: crimen diluere, to overthrow an accusation. **Dilute.**

DIMICO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (dis—mico, to move about quickly; hence, literally, to brandish one's weapons against the enemy), v. n., to fight.

DIMITTO, -ēre, -misi, -missum (dis—mitto), v. a., to send away, to let go, to yield up, to lose: fugatum dimittere, to put to rout. **Dismiss.**

DIRIMO, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum (dis—emo), v. a., to separate, to put off, to interrupt.

DIRUO, -ēre, -rui, -rūtum (dis—ruo), v. a., to destroy.

DIS, inseparable pr., § 196 (b), 2.

DISCĒDO, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum (dis—cedo, whence cede), v. n., to come off, to depart.

DISCIPLĪNA, -ae (discipulus), f. s., instruction, discipline: disciplinae, pl., sciences, studies.

DISCIPŪLUS, -i (disco), m. s., a scholar. **Disciple.**

DISCO, -ēre, didici, v. a., § 163, R., to learn.

DISJICIO, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum (dis—jacio), v. a., to scatter, to overthrow: a fundamentis disjicere, to raze.

DISPĀLOR, -āri, ātus (dis—pālor), v. n. dep., to wander about.

DISPŪTO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (dis—puto), v. a., to argue, to discuss. **Dispute.**

DISSIDEO, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum (dis—sedeo, to sit), v. n., to disagree, to be at variance or enmity.

DISTRINGO, -ēre, -strinxi, -strictum (dis—stringo), v. a., to draw apart, to occupy, to engage. **District.**

DITESCO, -ēre (dives, rich), v. n. inc., § 187, II. 2 (c), to grow rich.

DIU (old abl. of dies), adv., § 194, 5, a long time, long.

DIUTURNITAS, -ātis (diuturnus), f. s., § 101, 2, long duration, length.

DIUTURNUS, -a, -um (diu), adj., of long duration, long.

DIVINUS, -a, -um (divus, divine), adj., § 128, 2 (a), **divine**, sacred: res divina, a sacred rite.

DO, dāre, dēdi, dātum, v. a., to give: verba dare, to deceive: veniam dare, to pardon: opēram dare, to bestow care on, to give attention to: fabulam dare, to exhibit a play: manus dare, to surrender. **Date.**

DOCEO, -ēre, docui, doctum, v. a., to teach, to inform. **Docile.**

DOCTOR, -ōris (doceo), m. s., § 102, 6, a teacher. **Doctor.**

DOCTRĪNA, -ae (id.), f. s., instruction, learning. **Doctrine.**

DOCTUS, -a, -um (id.), p. a., § 130, III., learned.

DODRANS, -ntis (de—quadrans, whence quadrant), m. s., three-fourths of anything.

DOLUS, -i, m. s., deception, artifice, fraud.

DOMESTĪCUS, -a, -um (domus), adj., § 128, I. 2, of or belonging to the house, or household; **domestic**, home, private.

DOMINUS, -i (id.), m. s., master of the house; master, owner, lord. **Dominion.**

DOMUS, -us and -i, f. s., § 49, 1; § 88, 1; § 89, a house: domi, at home, in the house: domum, home, to the house: domo, from home, out of the house. **Dome.**

DONO, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (donum, a gift), v. a., to present, to bestow. **Donation.**

DORMIO, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, v. n., to sleep: non omnibus dormio (a proverb), I am somewhat particular. **Dormitory.**

DUBĪTO, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (obs. dubo, from duo), v. n. and a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), to **doubt**, to hesitate.

DUBIUM, -i (id.), n. s., **doubt**: strictly the neuter of the following.

DUBIUS, -a, -um (id.), adj., doubtful, **dubious**.

DUCO, -ēre, duxi, ductum, v. a., to lead, to draw, to carry. **Ductile.**

DUDUM (diu—dum), adv., a while ago.

DULCIS, -e, adj., sweet to the taste, agreeable, delightful. **Douceur.**

DUM, conj., as long as, while, until.

DUO, -ae, -o, num. adj., § 118, 1, **two**. **Duet.**

DUPLEX, -icis (duo—plicio, whence ply), adj., two-fold, **double**. **Duplicity.**

DUX, ducis (duco), com. s., a leader, guide, general. **Duke.**

E.

E, pr., see Ex.

EA (is), adv., § 192, III. R., *by that way, there.*

EDICTUM, -i (p. of edico, to order), n. s., *an order, an edict.*

EDISCO, -ēre, edidici (ex—disco), v. a., *to learn by heart, to commit to memory.*

EDO, -ēre, edi, esum, v. a., *to eat. Edible.*

EDVARDUS, -i, m. s., *Edward.*

EFFERO, efferre, extūli, elātum (ex—fero), v. a., *to bring forth, to carry away, to exalt: pedem porta efferre, to set foot out of doors. Elate.*

EFFICIO, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum (ex—facio), v. a., *to effect, to obtain. Efficient.*

EFFUGIO, -ēre, -fūgi (ex—fugio), v. n. and a., *to flee away, to escape.*

EFFUNDO, -ēre, -fūdi, -fustum (ex—fundo), v. a., *to pour forth, to let fall.*

Effusion.

EGEO, egēre, egui, v. n., *to want.*

Ego, pers. pro., § 133, I. **Egotism.**

EGREDIOR, -grēdi, -gressus (ex—gradior), v. n., *to go out. Egress.*

EGREGIUS, -a, -um (ex—grex, i.e. chosen from the common herd), adj., *distinguished, excellent. Egregious.*

ELEMENTA, -ōrum, n. s. pl., *elements, first principles.*

ELEPHANTUS, -i, m. s., *an elephant.*

EMO, -ēre, emi, emptum, v. a., *to buy.*

EMORTUUS, -a, -um (emorior), p. a., *extinct, dead.*

EN! int., *lo! en ergo! look! then.*

ENARRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ex—narro), v. a., *to tell all, to detail.*

ENERVO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (enervis, nerveless), v. a., *to enervate, to weaken.*

ENIM (ē for ee—nam), conj., § 279, 3 (c), *for.*

ENUMERO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ex—numēro), v. a., *to count over, to enumerate.*

EO, 1 (old dat. and abl. form of is), adv., § 192, III. R., *thither, there, to that place; by that, therefore: quo — eo, the — the. § 256, R. 16 (2).*

EO, 2, v. n., § 182, *to go. See L. xlix.*

EODEM (old dat. and abl. form of idem), adv., *to the same place or thing.*

EPISTŌLA, -ae, f. s., *a letter, an epistle.*

EQUES, -itis (equus, a horse), m. s., *a horseman, a trooper: equites, often, the order of knights, the equites: magister equitum, the master of the horse, lieutenant to the dictator, and usually appointed by him.*

Equestrian.

EQUIDEM (ē for ee—quidem), adv., § 191, R. 4, *indeed, to be sure, for my part.*

- EQUITATUS**, -us (equito, to ride), m. s., § 102, 7, *cavalry*.
- ERGA** (kindred with *vergo*, to incline), pr., § 195, R. 7, *towards, against*.
- ERGO** (id.), adv., *therefore, then*.
- ERRO**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n., *to wander, to err, to be mistaken*.
- ERROR**, -ōris (erro), m. s., § 102, 1, **error**, *mistake, delusion*.
- ERŪDIO**, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum (ex—rudis, as if = to free from rudeness), v. a., *to educate, to discipline*. **Erudition**.
- ERUDITUS**, -a, -um (erudio), p. a., *learned, erudite*.
- ET**, conj., and: et — et, both — and; by ellipsis of a preceding member it acquires the adverbial sense of *also, even*. See L. lv. *
- ETIAM** (et—jam), conj., and *also, and even, too, yes indeed, yes: etiam atque etiam, again and again, urgently*.
- ETRURIA**, -ae, f. s., *Etruria*, a country of Central Italy.
- ETSI** (et—si), conj., *even if, although*.
- EUGĒNIUS**, -i (literally adj., signifying *well-born*), m. s., **Eugene**.
- EUMĒNES**, -is, m. s., *Eumenes*, king of Pergamus.
- EX**, or, occasionally before consonants, E, p., § 195, R. 13; § 196, 6; § 197, 9, *out of, from, after, of, on account of, in accordance with, on*.
- EXCĒDO**, -āre, -cessi, -cessum (ex—cedo), v. n., *to depart from, to go beyond*. **Excuse**.
- EXCŪO**, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum (ex—cio), v. a., *to call out, to excite*.
- EXCŪTIO**, -āre, -cussi, -cussum (ex—quatio), v. a., *to shake out*.
- EXEMPLUM**, -i (exīmo, to take out), n. s., an **example**.
- EXEO**, -īre, -īi, rarely -īvi, -ītum (ex—eo), v. n., *to go out or forth, to leave*.
- EXERCEO**, -āre, -eroui, -erōitum (ex—arceo), v. a., *to exercise, to stir up*.
- EXERCĪTUS**, -us (exerceo), m. s., § 102, 7, *a disciplined body of men, an army*.
- EXHAURIO**, -īre, -hausi, -haustum (ex—haurio), v. a., *to exhaust*.
- EXHĪBEO**, -āre, -hibui, -hibitum (ex—habeo), v. a., *to display, to exhibit*.
- EXISTIMATIO**, -ōnis (existīmo), f. s., § 102, 7, *opinion, reputation*.
- EXISTĪMO**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ex—estīmo), v. a., *to consider, to esteem*.
- EXĪTUS**, -us (exeo), m. s., § 102, 7, **exit**, *outlet, end*.
- EXPĒDIO**, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum (ex—pes, as if = to extricate the feet), v. a., *to expedite, to extricate, to make ready: expēdit, v. n. impers., it is profitable or expedient*.
- EXPEDITIO**, -ōnis (expedio), f. s., § 102, 7, *an expedition, a campaign*.
- EXPERGEFĀCIO**, -āre, -fēci, -factum (expergo—facio), v. a., *to wake, to rouse*.
- EXPERGISCOR**, -i, -perrectus (expergo, to wake), v. n. dep., *to be awake, to wake*.
- EXPLĪCO**, -āre, -āvi and -ui, -ātum and -ītum (ex—plicō), v. a., *to unfold, to arrange, to set forth*. **Explicit**.

- EXPLORO**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ex—ploro), v. a., to examine, to explore.
EXPOSCO, -ēre, -poposci (ex—posco), v. a., § 163, R., Exc. 1, to ask earnestly, to demand to be delivered up, as a prisoner.
EXPUGNO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ex—pugno), v. a., to take by assault, to storm.
EXTINGUO, -ēre, -stinxi, -stinctum (ex—stinguo) v. a., to quench, to extinguish: figuratively spoken of one who dies of old age.
EXSTO, -āre (ex—sto), v. n., to stand forth, to appear, to be extant.
EXSUL, -ūlis (ex—solum, ~~sell~~), com. s., an exile.
EXTER or **EXTĒRUS**, -a, -um (ex), adj., § 125, 4 and R. 1, outward, foreign: *extrēmus*, sup., latest, last, **extreme**.
EXTRA (for *extera*, abl. f. of *exter*, parts being understood), pr., § 235, without, beyond. **Strange**.

F.

- FABIUS**, -i (strictly adj., appellation of a Roman gens), m. s., *Fabius*.
FABŪLA, -ae (fari, to speak), f. s., a fable, a story. **Fabulous**.
FACĪLE (facilis), adv., § 194, 2, easily, undoubtedly, readily.
FACĪLIS, -e (facio), adj., § 125, 2; § 129, 4, easy, prosperous: *res faciles*, easy circumstances. **Facile**.
FACINUS, -ōris (id.), n. s., a deed, a crime.
FACIO, -ēre, feci, factum, v. a. [FIO, pass. q. v.], to make, to do, to effect, to endeavor, to represent, to esteem, to reckon, to suppose: *verba facere*, to talk, to speak: *manum facere*, to raise troops: *sumptum facere*, to incur expenses: *potestatem facere*, to give opportunity: *missum facere*, to dismiss: *detrimentum facere*, to suffer loss: *magni* (*parvi* or *parum*, pluris, minoris, etc.) *facere*, to think of or care much (little, more, less, etc.) for any one: *hac* or *illac* *facere*, to act with this or that party.
Faction.
FACTUM, -i (p. of *facio*), n. s., a deed, an act, an exploit. **Fact**, **Feat**.
FACULTAS, -ātis (facilis), f. s., § 101, 2 (2), capability, means, resources.
Faculty.
FALERNUS, -a, -um, adj., *Falernian*: *Falernus ager*, the *Falernian* territory, famed for its wines, near Capua.
FALLO, -ēre, fefelli, falsum, v. a., § 163, R., to deceive, to elude. **Fall**, **Fail**.
FALSUS, -a, -um (fallo), adj., false, untrue.
FAMA, -ae (fari, to speak), f. s., a report, reputation, fame.
FAMILIĀRIS, -e (familia, family), adj., belonging to a family, private: *res familiaris*, property: *familiaris*, -is, m. s., a friend. **Familiar**.
FASCIA, -ae, f. s., a bandage: *fasciae*, pl., swaddling clothes.
FELICITER (*felix*), adv., § 194, 2, happily, fortunately.

- FELIX**, -icis (feo, to produce), adj., fruitful, happy, fortunate. **Felicity**.
- FENĒBOR**, -āri, -ātus (fenus), v. a. dep., to lend on interest.
- FENUS**, -ōris (feo, to produce), n. s., interest.
- FERE** (fero), adv., nearly, almost, usually.
- FERIO**, -ire, v. a., to strike: secūri ferire, to behead, as an executioner.
- FERO**, v. a., § 179, to bring, to carry, to tolerate, to bear, to report, to say: fertur, it is reported: legem ferre, to propose a law: sententiam ferre, to vote, to pronounce a decision. **Ferry**.
- FESTINANTER**, comp. festinantius (festino, to hasten), adv., hastily, quickly.
- FICTĪLIS**, -e (fingo, to mould), adj., § 129, 4 (c), made of clay, earthen. **Fictile**.
- FICUS**, -i, sometimes -us, f. s., § 29, 2, a fig-tree, a fig.
- FIDES**, -ēi (fido), f. s., § 90, R. 1; § 283, Exc. 2 (a), (b), faith, a promise, protection: fidem habere, to put faith in.
- FIDO**, -ēre, fides, v. n., § 142, 2, to trust, to confide.
- FIDUCIA**, -ae (fido), f. s., confidence, reliance.
- FILIUS**, -i, m. s., § 52, a son. **Filial**.
- FINIS**, -is, m. s., sometimes f., § 82, Exc. 5, an end: fines, pl., § 63, 1, boundaries, territory. **Fine** (a mulct: see Webster).
- FIO**, v. n., § 180, to be made, to become, to be done, to happen. **Fiat**.
- FIRMĪTAS**, -ātis (firmus, firm), f. s., § 101, 2, strength, endurance.
- FLAMINĪNUS**, -i, m. s., Flamininus, a Roman cognomen.
- FLAMINIUS**, -i (strictly adj., appellation of a Roman gens), m. s., Flamininus.
- FLORENTIA**, -ae (floreo), f. s., a city of Etruria, now Florence.
- FLOREO**, -ēre, -ui (flos, a flower), v. n., to flourish, to be eminent or distinguished.
- FOEDERĀTUS**, -a, -um (foedus), adj., confederated, allied.
- FOEDUS**, -ēris, n. s., a treaty, an agreement. **Federal**.
- FONS**, -ntis (fundo, to pour), m. s., a source, a fountain. **Font**.
- FORE**, v. n., § 154, R. 3, to be about to be.
- FORIS**, 1, -is, f. s., § 94, a door: fores, -um, pl., § 83, II. 2, Exc., a door with two leaves or valves, as the doors of the ancients were commonly made.
- FORIS**, 2 (abl. form of the foregoing), adv., § 192, I. 3 (b), out of doors, abroad. **Foreign**.
- FORMA**, -ae, f. s., form, beauty.
- FORMO**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (forma), v. a., to form.
- FORTE** (abl. of fors, chance, § 94), adv., § 192, I. 3 (c), by chance, perhaps.
- FORTIS**, -e (fero), adj., firm, courageous, valiant. **Fort**.
- FORTITŪDO**, -inis (fortis), f. s., § 101, 3, firmness, courage, fortitude.
- FORTUITO** (abl. of fortuitus), adv., accidentally. The penult is occasionally long. **Fortuitous**.

FORTUNA, -ae (fors, chance), f. s., *fortune*, good or ill, according to the context: *fortunae*, pl., *property, fortune*.

FORUM, -i (fero), n. s., a *market-place, a forum*. The Roman forum was the place where public assemblies were held, the courts of justice sat, and mercantile business was transacted: hence, in foro esse, to take part in public affairs. *Forensic*.

FRANCISCUS, -i, m. s., *Francis*.

FRANCOGALLICUS, -a, -um, adj., *French*. The modern French rise from the amalgamation of the ancient *Franci* and *Galli*.

FRANGO, -ēre, fregi, fractum, v. a., to *shatter, to break down, to weaken*. *Fraction*.

FRATER, -tris, m. s., a *brother*. *Friar*.

FREGELLAE, -arum, f. s., *Fregellae*, a city of Latium, S. E. of Rome.

FREQÜENS, -ntis, adj., *frequent, often*.

FRIDERICUS, -i, m. s., *Frederic*.

FRONS, -ntis, f. s., the *forehead, the brow*. *Front*.

FRUCTUS, -us (fruor), m. s., § 102, 7, *enjoyment, fruit, income*.

FRUGALITAS, -ātis (frugālis, *frugal*), f. s., § 101, 2, *frugality, thrift*.

FRUOR, -i, fruitus and fructus, v. n., to *enjoy*. *Fruition*.

FRUSTRA (fraudo, to *defraud*), adv., *without effect, in vain*.

FRUSTROR, -āri, -ātus (frustra), v. a. dep., to *deceive, to frustrate*.

FUGA, -ae, f. s., *flight*. *Fugue*.

FUGO, -ēre, -ēvi, -ātum (fugio, to *flee*), v. a., to *put to flight, to rout*.

FUNDAMENTUM, -i (fundo, to *found*), n. s., § 102, 4 (a), a *foundation*.

Fundamental.

FURIUS, -i (old form FUSIUS), m. s., *Furius*: strictly adj., *appellation of a Roman gens*.

G.

GALLIA, -ae, f. s., *Gaul*, the country inhabited by the Galli, between the Rhine and the Atlantic, and in the north of Italy.

GAUDEO, -ēre, gavisus, v. n., § 142, 2, to *be glad, to rejoice*. *Gaudy*.

GEMINUS, -a, -um, adj., *twin*: *Geminus*, -i, m. s., *Geminus*, a Roman cognomen.

GENS, -ntis (geno or gigno, to *bring forth*), f. s., a *clan, a tribe, a nation*.

Gentile, Gentile.

GENUA, -ae, f. s., *Genua*, a city of Liguria, now Genoa.

GENUS, -ēris, n. s., *origin, race, kind*. *General*.

GEOGRAPHIA, -ae, f. s., *geography*.

GEORGIUS, -i, m. s., *George*.

GERO, -ēre, gessi, gestum, v. a., to *bear, to carry, to wage*: rem gerere, in military language, to *perform a service or exploit, to fight*: res

gestae, events, exploits, doings: belli gesta, military achievements.
Gesture.

GORTYNIUS, -a, -um, adj., of *Gortyna*, a chief city of Crete: *Gortynii*, -orum, m. s., the *Gortynians*.

GRACCHUS, -i, m. s., *Gracchus*, the name of a family of the *Sempronian gens*.

GRAECUS, -a, -um (*Graeci, the Greeks*), adj., **Greek, Grecian.**

GRAIUS, -a, -um (*Graii, the Greeks*), adj., *Greek, Grecian*; less frequent than the foregoing, and mostly poetic.

GRANDIS, -e (*creseo?*), adj., *great, large, grand.*

GRATIA, -ae (*gratus*), f. s., *favor: gratia, abl. with gen. following, for the sake of, on account of: gratiae, pl. thanks. Grace.*

GRATUS, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable, thankful, grateful.*

GRAVIS, -e, adj., *heavy, severe, great. Grief.*

GUILLIELMUS, -i, m. s., *William.*

GYMNASIUM, -i, n. s., *a place for gymnastic exercises, a gymnasium.*

H.

HABEO, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. a., to *have, to keep, to consider: se habere, to be. Habit.*

HAC (*hic*), adv., § 192, III. R., *this way, here.*

HADRUMĒTUM, -i, n. s., *Hadrumetum*, a city in Africa.

HAEDŪS, -a, -um (*haedus*), adj., § 128, 2, of a *kid, kid*. The penult is occasionally long.

HAESITATIO, -ōnis (*haesito, to hesitate*), f. s., § 102, 7, *hesitation.*

HAMILCAR, -āris, m. s., *Hamilcar*, a common Carthaginian name. The most famous of this name, surnamed *Barca*, was the father of *Hannibal*, q. v.

HANNĪBAL, -ālis, m. s., *Hannibal*, a common Carthaginian name. The most illustrious of this name was the hero of the Second Punic War, and the greatest of the Carthaginian generals.

HASDRŪBAL, -ālis, m. s., *Hasdrubal*, a common Carthaginian name. *Nepos* mentions, in his *Life of Hannibal*, two of this name, the son-in-law and the son of *Hamilcar Barca*.

HAUD, adv., § 191, R. 3, *not at all, by no means, not.*

HAURIO, -ire, *hausi, haustum*, v. a., § 176, *to draw, to derive, to exhaust.*

HENRĪCUS, -i, m. s., *Henry.*

HERCŪLES, -is, m. s., *Hercules*, the most celebrated hero of antiquity, son of *Jupiter* and *Almena*, worshipped after his death as the god of strength.

HEREDITAS, -ētis (*heres, an heir*), f. s., *inheritance, an inheritance.*

HESTERNUS, -a, -um (*hes or heri, yesterday*), adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's*.

HEUS! int., § 199, *no! no there! halloo!*

HIC, HAEC, HOC, 1, adj. pro., § 134; § 207, R. 23, *this*, in distinction from *that*: with ellipsis of the subject = *he, she, it, etc.*

HIC, 2 (*abl. form of hic*), adv., § 192, III. R., *here*.

HICCE, HAECCE, HOCCE (*hic—ce*), adj. pro., § 134, R. 4, *more emphatic than hic*, q. v.

HINC (*hic*), adv., *from this place or time, hence, hereupon*.

HISPĀNI, -ōrum, m. s., *the Spaniards*.

HISPANIA, -ae (*Hispāni*), f. s., *Spain*.

HISPĀNUS, -a, -um (*id.*), adj., *Spanish*.

HISTORIA, -ae, f. s., *a narrative, history. Story*.

HODIE (*contr. from hoc die*), adv., *to-day*.

HOMO, -inis (*kindred with humus, the ground, as if = the earth-born*), com., *a human being, a person, a man*. See p. 70, *.

HONESTUS, -a, -um (*honus or honor*), adj., *honorable, respectable. Honest*.

HONOR (or HONOS), -ōris, m. s., *honor, public office: honoribus operam dare, to seek preferment*.

HORA, -ae, f. s., *an hour*. Among the Romans the length of the hours varied with the seasons; from sunrise to sunset was always twelve hours; the first hour commenced at sunrise.

HOROLOGIUM, -i, n. s., *a clock*.

HORREUM, -i, n. s., *a granary, a magazine*.

HORŪLA, -ae (*hora*), f. s. dim., § 100, 3, *a short season; properly, a little hour*. The word belongs to late Latin.

HOSPITIUM, -i (*hospes, a stranger*), n. s., § 100, 5, *hospitality*.

HOSTIA, -ae (*hostio, to strike*), f. s., *a victim, a sacrifice. Host* (the consecrated wafer).

HOSTIS, -is, com., *an enemy, especially a public enemy. Host* (an army).

HUC (*old dat. form of hic*), adv., § 192, III. R., *to this place, hither*.

I.

IBI (*old dat. of is*), adv., *in that place, there, then*.

IDEM (*is and the suffix dem*), adj. pro., § 134, R. 6, *the same. Identity*.

IDONEUS, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, capable*.

IGĪTUR (*from the root of is*), conj., *then, therefore*.

IGNĀVUS, -a, -um (*in—gnāvus or navus, active*), adj., *sluggish, lazy*.

ILLAC (*ille*), adv., § 192, III. R., *that way, there*.

ILLE (*1 or is, with adj. ending -lus; old form ollus*), adj. pro., § 134; § 207,

R. 23, *that*, in distinction from *this*: with ellipsis of the subject — *he, she, it, etc.*

ILLŪDO, -ēre, -lūsi, -lūsum (in—ludo), v. a., to mock, to deceive. **Illusion.**

IMBUO, -ēre, -bui, -būtum, v. a., to imbue, to instruct.

IMMINUO, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum (in—minuo, to lessen), v. a., to diminish, to impair.

IMMITTO, -ēre, -misi, -missum (in—mitto), v. a., to send into or against, to let loose.

IMMŌLO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (in—mola, meal; properly, to strew the sacrificial meal upon the victim), v. a., to sacrifice, to immolate.

IMO (imus, lowest, as if = on the under side of), adv., nay, nay rather, yes. See L. li. *

IMPĒDIO, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum (in—pes; properly, to entangle the feet) v. a., to impede, to prevent.

IMPENDO, -ēre, -pendi, -pensum (in—pendo, to weigh out), v. a., to expend, to devote.

IMPERĀTOR, -ōris (impĕro), m. s., § 102, 6, a commander-in-chief, a general. **Emperor.**

IMPERIUM, -i (id.), n. s., § 102, 2, a command, power, authority, dominion. **Empire.**

IMPĒRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (in—paro), v. a. and n., to command, to govern. **Imperative.**

IMPRÆSENTIĀRUM (in—præsentia), adv., for the present (in the vulgar tongue).

IMPRĪMIS (also written in primis), adv., chiefly, especially.

IMPRŌBUS, -a, -um (in—probus, upright; whence probity), adj., bad, wicked, abandoned.

IMPRUDENTER (imprūdēns), adv., § 194, 2, imprudently.

IMPŪDENS, -ntis (in—pudens, modest), adj., without shame, impudent.

IN, pr., § 195, R. 14 and 15; § 196, 7, § 197, 10, with abl., in, on, among; with acc., into, to, toward, upon.

INCENDO, -ēre, -cendi, -censum (in—candeo, to glow; whence candle), v. a., to set on fire, to inflame. **Incendiary.**

INCŪLA, -ae (in—colo), s. com., an inhabitant.

INCŪLMIS, -e, adj., in good condition, safe.

INCREDIBĪLIS, -e (in—credibilis), adj., incredible.

INDE (is—de), adv., thence, thereupon, then.

INDŪGEO, -ēre, -ui (indu, old form of in, and egeo), v. n., to feel the want of, to require, to want. **Indigent.**

INDŪCO, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum (in—duco), v. a., to lead into, to excite, to induce.

INDULGEO, -ēre, -dulsei, -dultum (in—dulcis), v. n. and a., to indulge, to give way to.

INEO, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum (in—eo), v. a. and n., § 182, R. 3, *to go into, to enter on; rationem inire, to devise a plan.*

INERMIS, -e (in—arma), adj., *unarmed.*

INFANS, -ntis (in—fari, *to speak*; properly, *one that cannot speak*), adj., *infant*: s. oom., *an infant.*

INFERO, -ferre, -tūli, illātum (in—fero), v. a., § 179, *to carry, bring, or put in, upon, or against*: se inferre, *to enter*: arma or bellum inferre, *to wage war.* **Infer.**

INFITOR, -āri, -ātus, v. a. dep., *to deny.*

INGENIUM, -i (in—geno or gigno, *to produce*), n. s., *natural powers, disposition, mind, an invention.* **Engine.**

INGRĀTUS, -a, -um (in—gratus), adj., *disagreeable, ungrateful.*

INGRAVESCO, -ēre (in—gravesco, *to become heavy*), v. n. inc., § 187, II. 2 (c), *to grow heavy or burdensome, to increase.*

INIMICITIA, -ae (inimicus), f. s., § 101, 5, *enmity.*

INIMICUS, 1, -a, -um (in—amicus), adj., *hostile, inimical.*

INIMICUS, 2, -i (id.), m. s., *an enemy*; especially, *a personal enemy.*

INIQUUS, -a, -um (in—aequus), adj., *unequal, unfair, unjust.* **Iniquity.**

INITIUM, -i (ineo), n. s., *a beginning*: initio, abl., *at first.* **Initial.**

INJICIO, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum (in—jacio), v. a., *to throw or put in, into, or on; to inspire, to cause.* **Inject.**

INJURIA, -ae (injurius, *unjust*), f. s., *injury, injustice.*

INQUAM, v. a., § 183, 5; § 279, 6, *I say.*

INSCIENS, -ntis (in—sciens), p. a., *not knowing, unaware.*

INSECTOR, -āri, -ātus (insēquor, *to pursue*), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), *to pursue, to inveigh against.*

INSIDIAE, -arum (insideo, *to sit in*), f. s., *an ambush.* **Insidious.**

INSIDIOR, -āri, -ātus (insidiae), v. n. dep., *to lie in wait for, to plot against.*

INSOLĪTUS, -a, -um (in—solitus), p. a., *unwonted, not customary.*

INSPECTO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (inspicio), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), *to look at or on.* **Inspect.**

INSPICIO, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum (in—specio), v. a., *to look into, to look at.*

INSPUO, -ēre, -ui (in—spuo, *to spit or spew*), v. a., *to spit into or upon.*

INSTITUO, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum (in—statuo), v. a., *to begin, to instruct, to institute.*

INSTITŪTUM, -i (p. of instituo), n. s., *a design, a custom, an institution.*

INTELLĪGO, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum (inter—lego), v. a., *to understand, to perceive.* **Intellect.**

INTER (in), pr., § 235, R. 2, *between, among, during*: inter se, *together*: before a gerund, *while.* **Enter.**

INTERDUM (inter—dum), adv., *sometimes, meanwhile.*

INTEREO, -ire, -ii, -itum (inter—eo, *as if = to go among, so as to be lost to sight*), v. n., *to perish, to die.*

INTERFICIO, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum (inter—facio; properly, = to interrupt),
v. a., to destroy, to kill.

INTERIOR, -us (obs. pos. intērus, inward), adj., § 126, 1, inner, interior,
more secret.

INTERITUS, -us (intereo), m. s., § 102, 7, destruction, death.

INTERRŪGO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (inter—rogo), v. a., to ask, to interrogate.

INTRA (obs. intēra, parte understood), pr., § 235, within.

INVĒNIO, -īre, -vēni, -ventum (in—venio), v. a., to find, to find out, to
invent.

INVICTUS, -a, -um (in—victus), p. a., § 126, 2, unconquered, invincible.

INVIDIA, -ae (invidus, envious), f. s., envy, jealousy. **Invidiosa**.

INVITO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a., to invite.

INVOLVO, -ēre, -volvi, -volūtum (in—volvo), v. a., to involve, to wrap up.
Involution.

IPSE (is—pse), adj. pro., § 135, -self; myself, thyself, himself, etc., accord-
ing to the person and number of the subject. It also gives greater
exactness to an expression, in the sense of *very, just, exactly*. § 207,
R. 28 (d):

IRRIDEO, -ēre, -rīsi, -rīsum (in—rideo), v. n. and a., to laugh at, to mock.

IS, pro. s. and adj., § 134; § 207, R. 20 and 26, he, she, it; this, that: in
eo sum ut, I am on the point of.

ISTE (is—te), adj. pro., § 134; § 207, R. 25, this, that; this of yours, that
of yours.

ITA (is—ta), adv., so, thus: non ita, before an adj. or adv., not very:
itane? in questions expressing surprise, really?

ITALIA, -ae, f. s., Italy.

ITĀQUE (ita—que), conj., and so, accordingly.

ITEM (is), adv., likewise, also. **Item**.

ITER, itinēris (for itinēr, from eo), n. s., § 57, a journey, a march: iter
facere, to journey or march. **Itinerant**.

ITĒRUM (is, with an old comparative ending, -terus), adv., again, a second
time. **Iterate**.

J.

JACEO, -ēre, jacui, jacitum (perhaps from jacio, as if = to be thrown),
v. n., to lie.

JACIO, -ēre, jeci, jactum, v. a., to throw, to utter. **Jet** (a spout).

JACŌBUS, -i, m. s., James. **Jacobin**.

JAM (acc. form of is), adv., now, already, presently: jam dudum, some
time ago.

JANUA, -ae, f. s., a door. **Janitor**.

JOHANNES, -is, m. s., John.

JUBEŌ, -ēre, jussi, jussum, v. a., to order, to bid, to command.

JUCUNDUS, -a, -um (jocus, a jest), adj., pleasant, agreeable. **Jecund.**

JUDĪCO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (jus—dico), v. a., to judge, to declare.

Judicious.

JUNGO, -ēre, junxi, junctum, v. a., to join, to connect. **Junction.**

JUPĪTER (*Sanskrit* Dyū pitar, = father Heaven), m. s., § 85, Jupiter, god of the sky, and the chief deity of the Romans. **Jevial.**

JURO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (jus), v. n. and a., to swear. **Jury.**

JUS, juris (for jussum, from jubeo, as if = that which is commanded), n. s., right, law, justice: jure, abl., justly.

JUSJURANDUM, -i (jus—juro), m. s., § 91, an oath.

JUVENCUS, -i (contr. from juvenīcus, from juvenis, young), m. s., a young bullock, a steer.

L.

L., abbreviation of **LUCIUS**, q. v.

LABEO, -ōnis (labia or labium, a lip; properly, a thick-lipped person), m. s., § 100, 4 (a), Labeo, a Roman cognomen.

LABOR, -ōris (old form labos), m. s., labor, hardship.

LAC, lactis, n. s., milk. **Lactéal.**

LACEDAEMONIUS, -a, -um, adj., § 128, 6 (h), of Lacedaemon or Sparta; Lacedaemonian, Spartan.

LANISTA, -ae, m. s., a fencing-master.

LATĪNE (Latinus), adv., in Latin: Latine scire, to understand Latin.

LATĪNUS, -a, -um (Latium), adj., § 128, 6 (c), of Latium, the district of Italy in which Rome was situated; **Latin.**

LATĪRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (lateo, to lie hid), v. n. freq., § 187, II. 1 (b), to keep concealed, to keep out of the way.

LATUS, latĕris, n. s., the side, the flank; with respect to orators, the lungs. **Lateral.**

LAUDO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (laus), v. a., to praise. **Laudanum.**

LAUS, laudis (kindred with cluo, to be spoken of), f. s., praise, glory, fame.

LECTĪCA, -ae (lectus) f. s., a litter, a palanquin.

LECTIO, -ōnis (lego), f. s., § 102, 7, reading, that which is read; a lesson, but only in the sense of passages for reading.

LECTUS, -i (lego, in its primitive sense of to lay), m. s., a bed.

LEGĀTUS, -i (p. of lego, to depute), m. s., a lieutenant, an ambassador: legatus pro praetore, lieutenant-general. **Legate.**

LEGIO, -ōnis, f. s. (lego, to choose, hence) a picked body of men, a legion, consisting, from B. C. 216, of about five or six thousand men.

LEGO, -ēre, legi, lectum, v. a. (perhaps originally signifying to lay in

order), to choose, to collect, to pluck, to gather, to read, to recite.

Lecture.

LENĪTER (lenis), adv., § 194, 2, *mildly, calmly.*

LEX, legis, f. s. (lego, to read, hence) a draft of a proposed law read to the people; a bill, a law. **Loyal.**

LIBENTER (libens), adv., § 194, 2, *willingly, readily, cheerfully.*

LIBER, 1, -bri, m. s. (properly, the inner bark of a tree; then, because this was used to write on), a book. **Library.**

LIBER, 2, -ēra, -ērum (libet), adj., free: libēri, -ōrum, m. s., children: so called in opposition to servi (Matt. xvii. 26). **Liberty.**

LIBET, -ēre, libuit and libitum est, v. n. impers., § 184, 1, it pleases: with a dat., I (thou, he, etc.) please, like, will.

LIBIDO, -inis (libet), f. s., § 59, 2, *desire, lust, wantonness.* **Libidinous.**

LICENTIA, -ae (from p. of licet), f. s., § 101, 4, *freedom, license, licentiousness.*

LICET, -ēre, licuit and licitum est, v. n. impers., § 184, 1, it is permitted: with a dat., I (thou, he, etc.) may. Licet sometimes introduces a subordinate proposition, with the force of a conjunction, *although, even* if. § 263, 2 (1).

LIGŪRES, -um, m. s., the Ligurians, a people of Italy, S. of the Padus, inhabiting from Gallia to Etruria.

LINGUA, -ae, f. s., **tongue, language** (as spoken). **Linguist.**

LITĒRA, -ae (also written littera; derived by some from lino, to smear, as the Romans wrote on tablets smeared with wax; by others, more probably, from supine of lego, to read), f. s., a written character, a single letter: literae, pl., a writing of any kind, letters, a letter, **literature, language** (as written). **Literal.**

LITUS, -ōris (also written littus), n. s., the sea-shore, coast, beach. **Littoral.**

LOCUS, -i, m. s., § 92, 2, a place. **Local.**

LONGE (longus), adv., § 127, 3; § 194, 2, *long, far.*

LONGUS, -a, -um, adj., **long, remote, tedious**: also, as a cognomen, Longus, i.e. the tall (compare "Edward I., Long-Shanks").

LOQUOR, -i, locūtus or loquūtus, v. n. and a. dep., to talk, to speak, to say.

Loquacious.

LUCĀNI, -ōrum, m. s., the Lucanians, inhabiting Lucania, in the S. of Italy, between the Mediterranean and the Gulf of Tarentum.

LUCIUS, -i (lux, light; i.e. born in the morning), m. s., Lucius, a Roman praenomen.

LUDIMAGISTER, -tri (ludus—magister), m. s., a schoolmaster.

LUDO, -ēre, lusi, lusum, v. n. and a., to play.

LUDUS, -i (ludo), m. s., play; then, a school, as a place of training. In this sense, ludus denotes a lower school for boys, who are compelled to

learn; schola, a higher school for youths and men, who wish to learn.
Ludicrous.

LUSUS, -us (id.), m. s., § 102, 7, *playing, play.*

LUXUS, -us, m. s., *excess, luxury, debauchery.*

M.

M., abbreviation of **MARCUS**, q. v.

MACTO, -āre, -ēvi, -itum (*obs. mago, to magnify*), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), *to honor; especially, to honor a deity with sacrifices; hence, to sacrifice, to put to death.*

MAGIS (*magnus*), adv. comp., *more; maxime, sup., most, especially, very.*

MAGISTER, -tri (*same root as magnus*), m. s., *a master, a teacher.*

MAGISTRATUS, -us (*magister*), m. s., *the office of a magister, magistracy, a magistrate.*

MAGNUS, -a, -um, adj., § 125, 5, *great, large, important. Magnitude, Mayor (from major).*

MAGO, -ōnis, m. s., *Mago*, the name of several Carthaginians; among them, of the youngest brother of Hannibal. The name still survives in *Port Mahon* (*anciently, Portus Magonis, Mago's harbor*), in the island of Minorca.

MALE (*malus*), adv., § 194, 4, *ill, badly, wickedly, unfortunately.*

MALEDICO, -āre, -dixi, -dictum (*male—dico*), v. n., § 225, 1, *to speak ill of or to any one, to revile. Malediction.*

MALO, v. a. and n., § 178, 3, *to will rather, to choose rather, to prefer.*

MALUS, -a, -um, adj., § 125, 5, *bad, wicked, evil, adverse: malum, -i, n. s., an evil, a calamity. Malice.*

MANLIUS, -i (*strictly adj., appellation of a Roman gens*), m. s., *Manlius.*

MANUS, -us, f. s., § 88, 1, *a hand, a body of troops: in manu, in the power of: servus a manu, a secretary: manum conserere, to engage in close combat, to join battle. Manual.*

MARCELLUS, -i (*perhaps dim. of Marcus, as if = little Marcus*), m. s., *Marcellus, a Roman cognomen.*

MARCUS, -i, m. s., *Marcus, Mark, a Roman praenomen.*

MARE, -is, n. s., § 82, Exc. 1 (b), *the sea. Marine.*

MATER, -tris, f. s., *a mother. Maternal.*

MATHEMATICA, -ae, f. s., *mathematics.*

MATRŌNA, -ae (*mater*), f. s., *a married woman, matron, a lady.*

MATURE (*maturus, mature*), adv., § 194, 2, *seasonably, quickly, soon.*

MEDIOLĀNUM, -i, n. s., *a city of Cisalpine Gaul, now Milan.*

MEDIUS, -a, -um, adj., § 205, R. 17, *middle, mid: medium, -i, n. s., the middle, the midst. Mean (middle).*

MEMOR, -ōris (memīni, *I remember*), adj., § 113, Exc. 3; § 126, 5 (b), *mindful, remembering*.

MEMORIA, -ae (memor), f. s., § 101, 4, *memory, a historical account, a narrative. Memoir*.

MEMORITER (id.), adv., *from memory, by heart*.

MENS, -ntis (same root as memini, memor, etc.), f. s., *the intellect, mind, purpose. Mental*.

MENSA, -ae, f. s., *a table*.

MENSIS, -is, m. s., § 83, II. 2, Exc., *a month*.

MENTIO, -ōnis (memīni), f. s., *mention*.

MENTIOR, -īri, -ītus, v. n. and a. dep., *to lie*.

MEREO, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, v. a., and **MEREOR**, -ēri, -ītus, v. a. dep., *to merit: stipendium merere, to serve in the army: bene, or male, mereri de, to deserve well, or ill, of; to behave well, or ill, toward*.

METO, -ēre, messui, messum, v. a., *to reap*.

METUS, -us, m. s., *fear*.

MEUS, -a, -um (me), poss. pro., § 139, 1, *my*.

MILES, -itis (mille), s. com., § 57, *a soldier*.

MILITĀRIS, -e (miles), adj., § 128, 2, *military, warlike*.

MILITIA, -ae (id.), f. s., *military service, warfare: militiae, gen., in the field*. § 221, R. 3. **Militia**.

MILITO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (id.), v. n., § 187, I. 1, *to be, or to serve as, a soldier. Militate*.

MILLE (written also mile), num. adj. and s., § 118, 6, *a thousand: mille passuum, or simply mille, a thousand paces, a Roman mile = 4854 English feet. Mill* (federal money).

MINUCIUS, -i (strictly adj., *appellation of a Roman gens*), m. s., *Minucius*.

MIRIFICE (mirifious), adv., § 125, 3; § 194, (2), *wonderfully, extraordinarily*.

MIROR, -āri, -ātus, v. a. and n. dep., *to wonder at, to admire, to marvel. Mirror*.

MISER, -ēra, -ērum, adj., § 125, 1, *wretched, miserable. Miser*.

MISĒRE (miser), adv., § 194, 2, *wretchedly, miserably*.

MISEREO, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, v. n., and **MISEREOR**, -ēri, -ītus and -tus, v. n. dep. (miser), *to feel pity, to pity: misēret, impers., § 229, R. 6, it distresses: with an acc., I (thou, etc.) pity*.

MITE (mitis), adv., § 194, 2, *mildly, gently*.

MITIS, -e, adj., *mild, gentle, mellow*.

MITTO, -ēre, misi, missum (meo, *to go*), v. a., *to send, to let go, to dismiss, to end. Mass* (in the Roman Church).

MODO (abl. of modus), adv., § 192, I. 3 (a), *only, just now, directly*.

Modern.

- MODUS**, -i (metior, to measure), m. s., a measure, a limit, a manner, a mode. **Modest.**
- MOLLIS**, -e (contr. for movillis, from moveo; i.e. moveable), adj., § 129, 4, soft, delicate, gentle, limber. **Mullen** (?)
- MONEO**, -ēre, -ui, -itum (same root as mens), v. a., § 218, to warn, to remind. (From Monēta [the reminder], a surname of Juno, in whose temple money was coined, are derived **Money** and **Mint**.)
- MONS**, -ntis (kindred with mineo, to project), m. s., § 64, 1, a mountain, a hill.
- MORBUS**, -i, m. s., sickness, disease, disorder. **Morbid.**
- MORIOR**, mori (rarely moriri), mortuus, v. n. dep., § 174, to die. **Mortgage.**
- MOROR**, -āri, -ātus (mora, delay), v. n. and a. dep., to linger, to delay.
- MORŌSUS**, -a, -um (mos, humor), adj., § 128, 4, cross, sullen, morose.
- MOVEO**, -ēre, movi, motum, v. a., to move, to expel, to excite. **Mob.**
- MOX** (moveo), adv., soon, directly.
- MULIER**, -ēris, f. s., a woman.
- MULTITUDO**, -inis (multus), f. s., § 59, 2; § 101, 3, a multitude.
- MULTUS**, -a, -um (p. of molēre, to increase), adj., § 125, 5, much: in the pl., many: multum, adv., § 194, 4, much, very, far. See L. l. †.
- MUNICIPIUM**, -i (municeps, a burgher, from munia—capio, to hold functions), n. s., a free town: the inhabitants of municipia enjoyed in various degrees the privileges of Roman citizenship. **Municipal.**
- MUNIO**, -īre, -ivi or -ii, -itum (moenia, ramparts), v. a., to fortify: iter munire, to make a road passable. **Munition.**
- MUNUS**, -ēris, n. s., a duty, a favor, a gift: muneri dare, to present.
- MURUS**, -i, m. s., a wall, especially of a city. **Mural.**
- MUSA**, -ae, f. s., a **Muse**. The Muses, nine in number, were divinities presiding over the different kinds of poetry, the liberal arts, and the sciences. **Museum.**
- MUTO**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (contr. from movīto, from moveo), v. a. and n. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), to change. In the passive, it sometimes has the force of a neuter deponent. **Mutiny.**
- MUTUUS**, -a, -um (mutō?), adj., borrowed, lent: pecuniam mutuam dare, to lend money. **Mutual.**

N.

- NAM**, conj., § 198, 7, R. (a), for: in interrogations, often affixed to a pronoun for emphasis; as, quisnam? pray what?
- NAMQUE** (nam—que), conj., and — for, for indeed, for.
- NARRO**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (kindred with gnarus, acquainted; as if = to

make acquainted), v. a., *to tell, to relate*: *narrant, they say*: *narratur, it is said*: *narro tibi, I assure you*. **Narrative.**

NASCOR, -i, *natus* (*old form gnascor*), v. n. dep., *to be born*: see § 236, N. 3. **Nature.**

NASICA, -ae (*nasus, nose*), adj., *one who has a pointed nose*; also, as a substantive, *Nasica*, a surname in the Scipio family.

NATIO, -ōnis (*nascor*), f. s., § 59, 1, a *nation*. *Gens* (q. v.) *denotes all people of the same descent*; *natio, a single colony of the same*. (See, however, Döderlein's Synonyms.)

NATUS, *p. of nascor*, q. v.

NAUFRAGIUM, -i (*for navifragium, from navis—frango*), n. s., § 102, 2, *shipwreck*.

NAUTICUS, -a, -um, adj., *nautical, ship*: *castra nautica, see CASTRA*.

NAVĀLIS, -e (*navis*), adj., § 128, 2, *naval*.

NAVIS, -is, f. s., a *ship*. **Navy.**

NE, adv. and conj., the primitive negative particle in Latin. As an adv., *not*, § 191, R. 3 (a), (b), (c). In interrogations, it is enclitic, § 198, 11, N. 1,—untranslated in direct questions, and in indirect questions signifying *whether*. As a conj., *that not, lest*, § 262, R. 5. **Ne.**

NEAPŌLIS, -is (signifying in Greek, *Newtown*), f. s., § 80, II.; § 82, Exc. 2, *a city of Campania, now Naples*.

NEC, an abbreviation of NEQUE, q. v.

NEGLĪGO, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum (*nec—lego*; i. e. *not to lay in order*), v. a., *to neglect*.

NEGO, -ĕre, -ĕvi, -ĕtum (*ne—āio, to say no*), v. a., *to deny, to refuse*: when an object clause follows, to be translated like *dico* followed by a negative clause; *to say that — not*. **Negative.**

NEGOTIUM, -i (*nec—otium*; i. e. *no leisure*), n. s., *a business, an affair, trouble*. **Negotiate.**

NEMO, -inis (*ne—homo*), com., § 94, *no man, nobody*.

From <i>nemo</i> let me never see	} use <i>nullius</i> ,
<i>Neminis</i> or <i>nemine</i> .	

NEQUE, or NEC (*ne—que*), conj., *and not*, used indifferently before vowels and consonants: *neque — neque, or nec — nec, etc., neither — nor*.

NEQUEO, -ĭre, -ĭvi and -ĭi, -ĭtum (*ne—queo*), v. n., § 182, R. 3, N., *to be unable, I cannot*.

NERO, -ōnis, m. s., a Roman cognomen, *Nero*; in the Sabine dialect equivalent to *fortis*.

NESCIO, -ĭre, -ĭvi and -ĭi, -ĭtum (*ne—scio*), v. a., *not to know, to be ignorant of*: *nescio an, I almost think*: *nescio quis, some one*.

NEU, see NEVE.

NEVE (ne—ve), conj., § 262, N. 4, and *not*, and *that — not, nor*: neve — neve, or neu — neu, etc., *neither — nor*. See L. lviii. †.

NIDUS, -i, m. s., a *nest*.

NIHIL, n. s. indec., or **NIHILUM**, -i, n. s., § 94 (ne—hilum; i.e. *not a trifle*), *nothing*. **Annihilate**.

NIMIS, adv., *too much, excessively*.

NIMIUS, -a, -um (nimis), *too great, excessive*.

NISI (ne or ni—si), conj., *if not, unless, except, only*.

NOBILIS, -e (old form gnobilis, from gnosco or nosco), adj., § 129, 4, *well known, famous, noble*.

NOCTU, see **NOX**.

NOLO, v. a. and n., § 178, 2, *to will or wish not; to be unwilling, to dislike*.

NOMEN, -inis (for gnomen, from gnosco or nosco), n. s., § 102, 4, a *name*.
Noun.

NON (contr. for ne—unum, *not one*), adv., *not, no*; the ordinary Latin negative. See **NE**.

NONDUM (non—dum), adv., *not yet*.

NONNE (non—ne), adv. inter., *not?—asks a question so that an affirmative answer is expected*. See L. li.

NONNIHIL (non—nihil), n. s. indec., *something*: nonnihil temporis, *considerable time*.

NONNULLUS, -a, -um (non—nullus), adj., *some*.

NONNUMQUAM (non—numquam), adv., *sometimes*.

NOSCO, -ēre, novi, notum (old form gnosco, etc.), v. a., § 183, N. 3, *to become acquainted with, to learn*; in the perfect tenses, *to know*.
Note.

NOSTER, -tra, -trum, poss. pro., *our*. **Nostrum**.

NOTO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (nota, a mark), v. a., *to mark, to censure*. **Notation**.

NOVEN, num. adj., *nine*.

NOVUS, -a, -um, adj., § 126, 3, *new, fresh, novel*. **Novice**.

NOX, noctis, § 57, f. s., *night*: noctu (abl. form), *by night*.

NULLUS, -a, -um (ne—ullus), pron. adj., § 107; § 139, 5 (1), *not any, none, no*. **Null**.

NUM, adv. inter.; in direct questions, used when the answer *no* is expected, and then untranslated; in indirect questions, it has the force of *whether*. See L. li.

NUMIDA, -ae (literally, a *nomad*; from the Greek), m. s., a *Numidian*, an inhabitant of Numidia, in Africa, now Algeria.

NUMQUAM or **NUNQUAM** (ne—umquam), adv., *never*.

NUNC, adv., *now*.

NUPER (for noviper, from novus), adv., § 194, 4, *lately, recently*.

O.

O! int., O! *oh!* § 209, R. 13; § 238, 2; § 240, R. 1.

OB, pr., § 196, 9; § 197, 12; § 235, *before, on account of, for.*

OBŮCO, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum (ob—duco), v. a., *to draw before or over:*
obducta nocte, *night having shut in.*

OBĪTUS, -us (obeo, *to go to*), m. s., § 102, 7, *decease, death.* **Obituary.**

OBĪCIO, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum (ob—jacio), v. a., *to throw before or toward, to taunt with, to present.* **Object.**

OBĪGO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ob—ligo, *to bind*), v. a., *to bind, to oblige.*

OBĪPO, -ēre, -repsi, -reptum (ob—repo), v. n., *to creep or steal upon.*

OBSES, -idis (ob—sedeo, *to sit*), s. com., *a hostage.*

OBŚDEO, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum (id.), v. a., *to sit down before a place, to blockade, to besiege.*

OBTEMPĒRO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ob—tempero, *to restrain*), v. n., *to conform, to submit, to obey.*

OBTINGO, -ēre, -tīgi (ob—tango, *to touch*), v. n., *to fall to one's lot, to happen.*

OBTRACTIO, -ōnis (obtracto, *to detract*), f. s., § 102, 7, *detraction, envy.*

OBVIAM (sometimes written separately, ob viam), adv., § 228, *toward, to meet.*

OCCIDO, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum (ob—caedo), v. a., *to cut off, to kill, to put to death.*

OCCŪPO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (ob—capio), v. a., *to seize, to occupy.*

OCTĀVUS, -a, -um (octo, *eight*), num. adj., *the eighth.* **Octave.**

OCTOGESĪMUS, -a, -um (octoginta), num. adj., *the eightieth.*

OCTOGINTA (octo, *eight*), num. adj. indec., *eighty.*

OCŪLUS, -i, m. s., *the eye.* **Ocular.**

ODIUM, -i (odi, *I hate*), n. s., § 102, 2, *hatred, enmity, odium.*

OFFĪCIO, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum (ob—facio), v. n., *to act against, to hinder.*

OMITTO, -ēre, -misi, -missum (ob—mitto), v. a., *to let go, to say nothing of, to omit, to cease.*

OMNIS, -e, adj., *all, every, the whole:* omnia mihi tecum sunt, *I entirely agree with you: in te sunt omnia, everything depends on you.* **Omnibus.**

OPĒRA, -ae (opus), f. s., *pains, care, exertion, service, agency.* **Opera.**

OPĒRIO, -īre, -perui, -pertum (ob—pario or perio), v. a., *to cover.*

OPORTET, -ēre, -uit (opus), v. n. impers., *it is necessary or proper, it behooves, I (thou, he, etc.) must or ought.*

OPPIUS, -a, -um, adj., *Oppian; belonging to the gens Oppia, or any member of it:* Oppius, -i, m. s., *Oppian.*

OPPRĪMO, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum (ob—premo), v. a., *to press down, to overthrow, to subdue.* **Oppress.**

OPS, *opsis* (*kindred with opus*), f. s., § 94, *power, assistance*: in the plural, *means, resources*. **Opulent**.

OPUS, -*ŕis*, n. s., *work, labor*, both in abstract and in concrete, § 26, 5, R. 2: *opus est, there is need of, I want*,—in this signification *opus* is used only in the nom. and acc. **Operate**.

ORIGO, -*inis* (*orior*), f. s., § 59, 2, **origin**, *a source*.

ORIOR, -*iri*, -*ortus*, v. n. dep., § 177, *to rise, to proceed or spring from, to be born, to be derived*. **Orient**.

ORNAMENTUM, -i (*orno*), n. s., § 102, 4, an **ornament**, *equipment*.

ORNO, -*ŕe*, -*ŕvi*, -*ŕtum*, v. a., *to equip, to adorn, to distinguish*. **Ormate**.

ORO, -*ŕe*, -*ŕvi*, -*ŕtum* (*os*), v. a., § 187, I. 1, *to plead, to beseech*. **Orator**.

OS, *oris*, n. s., § 61, 3; § 94, *the mouth, the face, utterance, impudence*.

Oral.

OSTENDO, -*ŕe*, -*tendi*, -*tensum* and -*tentum* (*ob* or *obs*—*tendo*), v. a., *to spread before, to exhibit, to declare*. **Ostentation**.

P.

P., abbreviation of **PUBLIUS**, q. v.

PADUS, -i, m. s., the largest river of Italy, now the **Po**.

PALAESTRA, -*ae*, f. s., *a palaestra*; i.e. *a place where gymnastic exercises were practiced, especially wrestling*; also, *the exercises of the palaestra*. The Roman writers do not observe the distinction between *gymnasium* and *palaestra* which the Greeks make.

PALAM, adv., *publicly, openly*: *palam facere, to make known*.

PALLIDUS, -a, -um (*palleo, to be pale*), adj., § 129, 2, *pale*. **Pallid**.

PALLIUM, -i, n. s., *a mantle*. As worn by the Greeks, it was a rectangular cloth, in shape like a shawl or blanket. **Pall**.

PAMPHYLIUS, -a, -um (*Pamphylia*), adj., *Pamphylian, of Pamphylia*, a country on the S. coast of Asia Minor.

PAR, *paris*, adj., § 113, Exc. 3; § 126, 2, *equal, like*. **Peer** (the noun).

PARCUS, -a, -um (*kindred with parum*), adj., *sparing, frugal*. **Park**.

PARENS, -*ntis* (*p. of pario, to bring forth*), s. com., *a parent*.

PAREO, -*ŕe*, -*ui*, -*ŕtum*, v. n. (*kindred with pario, to bring forth*); literally, *to appear, especially to appear at command, as a servant*; hence, frequently, *to obey*. **Peer** (the verb).

PARO, -*ŕe*, -*ŕvi*, -*ŕtum* (*same root as pareo, q. v.*), v. a., *to prepare*.

PARS, *partis*, f. s., § 82, Exc. 5, *a part, side, direction*; *multis partibus, by a great deal, much*: *omnibus partibus, altogether*: *magnam or maximam partem, in great part, for the most part*: *ex parte, partly*: *pro mea (tua, etc.) parte, to the best of my (your, etc.) ability*. **Parcel**, **Parso**.

- PARSIMONIA**, -ae (pareo, to spare), f. s., § 101, 6, *frugality, parsimony*.
- PARTIM** (old acc. of pars), adv., § 79, 4; § 234, II. R. 3, *partly*.
- PARUM** (same root as parvus), adv., § 194, 4, *too little, not enough, not very, little*: it is often equivalent to the English prefix *un-*. See L. I. *.
- PARVUS**, -a, -um, adj., § 125, 5, *small, little*.
- PASCO**, -ēre, pavi, pastum, v. a., to **pasture**, to **feed**.
- PASSUS**, -us, m. s., § 102, 7 (pando, to extend, hence) *the stretching out of the feet in walking; a step, a pace*.
- PATAVIUM**, -i, n. s., a city of Cisalpine Gaul, in Italy, now **Padua**.
- PATEFACIO**, -ēre, -fēci, -factum (pateo—facio), v. a., § 180, N., to *lay open*.
- PATER**, -tris, m. s., § 57, a **father**: Cato pater, the elder Cato: as a title of honor, the senators were called patres.
- PATERNUS**, -a, -um (pater), adj., **paternal, father's**.
- PATIENS**, -ntis (patior), p. a., **patient**.
- PATIOR**, -i, passus, v. a. dep., to *bear, to suffer*. **Passion**.
- PATRIUS**, -a, -um (pater), adj., § 128, 2, of or belonging to one's father or ancestor, *hereditary, native*: patria, -ae, f. s. (strictly adj., with terra understood), *fatherland, native country*. **Patriot**.
- PAUCI**, -ae, -a, adj. (sing. not used in good prose), *few, a few*. **Paucity**.
- PAULŪLUS**, -a, -um (paulus, little), adj. dim., § 128, 5, *very little*: paulŭlum, -i, n. s., a *trifle*.
- PAULUS**, -i, m. s. (properly adj. signifying little), *Paulus, a Roman cognomen*. **Paul**.
- PAX**, pacis (kindred with paciscor, to covenant), f. s., § 94, **peace**. **Ap-pense**.
- PECUNIA**, -ae (pecus, as wealth anciently lay mostly in cattle), f. s., **money**. **Pecuniary**.
- PECUS**, -ōris, n. s., *cattle, a herd, a flock*.
- PEDESTER**, -tris, -tre (pes), adj., on foot, **pedestrian**: pedestres copiae, *infantry*.
- PELLIS**, -is, f. s., a *skin, a hide*. **Peel**.
- PELLO**, -ēre, pepŭli, pulsum, v. a., § 163, R., to *beat, to expel, to banish, to rout*. **Pulse**.
- PENDO**, -ēre, pependi, pensum, v. a., to *weigh out, to pay, to esteem*. **Pension**.
- PENNA**, -ae (occasionally pinna), f. s., a *feather, a quill, a pen*. The last signification belongs to late Latin. **Pinton**.
- PER**, pr., § 195, R. 9; § 196, 10; § 197, 13; § 235, *through, by, during*.
- PERCĪPIO**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum (per—capio), v. a., to *get, to perceive, to feel*. **Perception**.
- PERCŪTIO**, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum (per—quatio), v. a., to *strike through, to strike*: securi percutere, to *behead*. **Percussion**.
- PERDĪTUS**, -a, -um (perdo), p. a., *lost, abandoned, flagitious*.

PERDO, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum (per—do), v. a., to *destroy, to waste, to lose.*

Perdition.

PERFLUO, -ēre, -fluxi (per—fluo, to *flow*), v. n., to *flow through, to blot.*

PERFUNGOR, -i, -functus (per—fungor), v. n. dep., § 245, I., to *perform, to discharge, to undergo.* **Perfunctory.**

PERGAMĒNUS, -a, -um (Pergamum), adj., of *Pergamum*, a city of *Mysia*, in *Asia Minor*, now *Bergama*: *Pergameni*, -orum, m. s., the *Pergamenians*. **Parchment** (charta pergamena, so called because manufactured there).

PERICŪLUM, -i (obs. perior, to *try*), n. s., § 102, 5, a *trial, hazard, peril.*

PERLĪNO, -ēre, no perfect, perlitum (per—lino), v. a., to *smear over*: tectorio perlinēre, to *plaster*, as a house.

PERMITTO, -ēre, -misi, -missum (per—mitto), v. a., to *permit, to give up.*

PERŌRO, -ēre, -āvī, -ātum (per—oro), v. a., to *speak or argue throughout*; also, to *conclude a speech.* **Peration.**

PERPETUO (perpetuus, **perpetual**), adv., § 192, II. 4 (a), *perpetually.*

PERSUADEO, -ēre, -suāsi, -suāsum (per—suadeo), v. a. and n., to *persuade.*

PERTERREO, -ēre, -ui, -itum (per—terreo), v. a., to *terrify greatly or thoroughly.*

PERTĪNEO, -ēre, -ui (per—teneo), v. n., to *reach, to tend, to relate or pertain.* **Pertinent.**

PERVĒNIO, -īre, -vēni, -ventum (per—venio), v. n., to *arrive at, to reach.*

PERVŌLO (per—volo), v. n., § 178, to *wish greatly, to be very desirous.*

PES, pedis, m. s., a *foot.* **Pediment.**

PETO, -ēre, -ivi and -ii, -itum, v. a., to *attack, to seek, to go toward, to ask.*

Petition.

PHILIPPUS, -i, m. s., **Philip.**

PHYSICA, -ae, f. s., *natural philosophy, physics.*

PINGUIS, -e, adj., *fat, thick.*

PLACEO, -ēre, placui and placitus, -itum, v. n., to *please*: placet, impers., it *pleases*: mihi (tibi, etc.) placet, I (you, etc.) *please, like, or determine.*

PLEBS, plebis, f. s., the *common people, the plebeians.*

PLERUSQUE, -rāque, -rumque (plerus, *kindred with plus, and que*), adj., *very many, the most, most*: used mostly in the plural: plerique omnes, *almost all*: plerumque, adv., *for the most part, commonly.*

PLUMBUM, -i, n. s., *lead.* **Plumb.**

POCŪLUM, -i, n. s., § 102, 5, a *cup, a draught*: inter pocula et dapes, *while eating and drinking.*

POENA, -ae, f. s., **punishment, penalty.** **Pain.**

POENI, -drum, m. s., the *Carthaginians*, so called because descended from the *Phoenicians*: *Poenus*, -i, sing., a *Carthaginian.*

POLLICEOR, -ēri, -itus (pro—liceor, to *bid*), v. a. dep., to *offer, to promise.*

- POL^YBIUS, -i, m. s., *Polybius*, a Greek historian, born about 200 B. C.
- POM^PILIUS, -i (strictly adj., *appellation of a Roman gens*), m. s., *Pompilius*.
- POMUM, -i, n. s., *fruit*; i.e. *ripe garden fruit*. **Pomace.**
- PONO, -ere, posui, positum (*for posino, pro or po—sino*), v. a., *to put, to place, to set, to lay down*. **Posit.**
- PONTUS, -i, m. s. (properly, *the Black Sea*; hence) *Pontus*, a country in Asia Minor, on the coast of that sea.
- POP^ULUS, -i, m. s., a *people*. **Populace.**
- PORCIUS, -i (strictly adj., *appellation of a Roman gens*), m. s., *Porcius*.
- PORTA, -ae (*from the root of porto*; i.e. *a place through which things are carried*), f. s., *a gate, a door*. **Porter.**
- PORTO, -āre, -avi, -ātum, v. a., *to bear, to carry*. **Portly.**
- POSSUM (potis—sum), v. n., § 154, R. 7, *to be able, to have power or influence*; *I (thou, etc.) can*. **Posse.**
- POST (*for pone est* [? *pone = behind*]; or perhaps shortened from positum), adv. and pr., § 235, *after, since, behind*.
- POSTEA (post and abl. ea), adv., *afterward*.
- POSTE^AQUAM (also written separately), adv., *after that*.
- POST^{ER}A, -um (post), adj., § 125, 4, and R. 1, *following, next*. **Posterity.**
- POSTQUAM (also written separately), conj., *after that, after, since*.
- POST^{ER}IMO (postera, q. v.), adv., *lastly*.
- POSTRIDIE (contr. for *posteri die*), adv., *on the next day*.
- POST^ULO, -āre, -avi, -ātum (posco, *to demand*), v. a., *to ask, to require*. **Postulate.**
- POTENS, -ntis (possum), p. a., *powerful, potent*. **Potentate.**
- POTESTAS, -ātis (id.), f. s., *ability, power, office, opportunity*.
- POTIOR, -iri, -itus (potis, *able*), v. n. dep., *to take possession of, to get the control of*.
- POTIUS, comp., rather: *potissime* or -um, sup., *chiefly, especially* (id.), adv., § 194, 4.
- POTO, -āre, -avi, -ātum and -um, v. a. and n., § 162, 16, *to drink*. **Poison.**
- PRAE (see PRO), pr., § 195, 5, *before*.
- PRAEBEO, -ēre, -ui, -itum (contr. from *prae—habeo*), v. a., *to offer, to furnish, to show*. **Prebend.**
- PRAECEPTOR, -ōris (praecipio), m. s., § 102, 6, *a teacher, a preceptor*.
- PRAECEPTUM, -i (id., n. p.), n. s., *an injunction, a maxim, a precept*.
- PRAE^CIPIO, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum (prae—capio), v. a., *to take beforehand, to instruct, to enjoin*.
- PRAECLARE (praeclarus), adv., § 194, 2, *excellently, very well*.
- PRAECLARUS, -a, -um (prae—clarus), adj., *distinguished, excellent*.
- PRAECOX, -ōcis (prae—coquo, *to cook*), adj., § 126, 5 (b), *ripe before its time, early ripe*. **Precocious.**

PRAEDIUM, -i (*kindred with praes, a surety; as if* — *land that can be pledged as security*), n. s., *an estate, a farm.*

PRAEFĒRO (prae—fero), v. a., § 179, *to bear or carry before, to prefer.*

PRÆMIUM, -i (prae), n. s., *a reward.* **Premium.**

PRÆNOMEN, -inis (prae—nomen), n. s., *the first name*, § 279, 9 (b).

PRÆSENS, -ntis (praesum), p. a., **present**, *in person, ready.*

PRÆSIDIUM, -i (praeses, *sitting before*), n. s., § 100, 5, *a defence, a guard, a garrison: praesidia (sometimes), forces.*

PRAESTO, -āre, -Iti, -ātum and -Itum (prae—sto), v. a. and n., *to stand before, to excel, to show, to perform.*

PRAESUM (prae—sum), v. n., § 154, R. 5, *to preside over, to command.*

PRAETER (prae), pr., § 235, and adv., *besides, beyond, more than, than.*

PRAETEREA (praeter and abl. ea), adv., *besides.*

PRAETEREO, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -Itum (praeter—eo), v. n. and a., § 182, R. 3, *to pass by or over, to elapse, to omit.* **Preterit.**

PRAETOR, -ōris (*for praetor, from prae—eo*), m. s., § 102, 6, *a commander, a praetor.* The praetor was a magistrate specially charged with the administration of justice.

PRAETŪRA, -ae (praetor), f. s., *the praetorship.*

PREMO, -āre, pressi, pressum, v. a., *to press, to afflict, to pursue.*

PRETIŌSUS, -a, -um (pretium), adj., § 128, 4, *costly, expensive, precious.*

PRETIUM, -i, n. s., *worth, price, wages.*

PRIMUS, -a, -um (*sup. of prior, q. v.*), *first: adv., primum, first, and primo, at first, or first.* **Premier.**

PRINCEPS, -īpis (primus—capio), adj., *foremost: s., the first, a leader.* **Prince.**

PRIOR, -us (*obs. pris*), adj. comp., § 126, 1, *former, prior: but often* (§ 120, 1), *like the sup., first: prius, adv., before, sooner.* See **PRIMUS.**

PRISTINUS, -a, -um (*id.*), adj., *former, pristine.*

PRIUSQUAM (prius—quam; *often written separately*), conj., *before that, before.*

PRIVĀTUS, -a, -um, adj. (*p. of privo, to deprive; properly, separate from the state*), hence, **private**, *individual.*

PRO (*old dat. m., as prae is dat. f., from nom. per*), pr., § 196, 13; § 197, 17; § 241, *before, for, instead of, according to.*

PROBE (probus, *upright*), adv., § 194, 2, *rightly.*

PROBO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*id.*), v. a., § 187, I. 1, *to prove, to approve.* **Probable.**

PROBRUM, -i, n. s., *a shameful act, infamy.*

PRODO, -āre, -didi, -dītum (pro—do), v. a., *to show, to hand down, to betray: memoriae prodere, to relate.*

PRODŪCO, -āre, -duxi, -ductum (pro—duco), v. a., *to lead or bring forth, to draw out, to produce.* **Product.**

- PROELIUM**, -i (pro or prae—ire), n. s., a battle.
- PROFECTO** (pro—facto), adv., assuredly, really.
- PROFICISCOR**, -i, -fectus (pro—facio), v. n. dep., to set out, to depart.
- PROFITEOR**, -ēri, -fessus (pro—fateor), v. a. dep., to declare, to profess.
- PROFLIGO**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (pro—fligo), v. a., to overthrow. **Profligate**.
- PROFUGIO**, -ēre, -fugi (pro—fugio), v. n., to flee forth, to flee.
- PROHIBEO**, -ēre, -ui, -itum (pro—habeo), v. a., to prevent, to debar, to prohibit.
- PRONUS**, -a, -um (pro [?]), adj., § 126, 4; § 222, R. 4 (2), inclined, prone.
- PROPATULUM**, -i (n. of adj. propatulus, from pro—pateo; i.e. open in front), n. s., an open place, a court or yard of a house.
- PROPE**, propius, proxīme (obs. propis, -e), adv., § 238, 1, near: prope abesse, to be a little way from. See **PROXIMUS**.
- PROPĒRE** (propĕrus), adv., quickly.
- PROPINQUUS**, -a, -um (prope), adj., near. **Propinquity**.
- PROPIOR**, -us (obs. pos. propis, -e), adj., § 126, 1; § 238, 1, nearer: proximus, sup., nearest or next, the last. The sup., in reference to time, may denote either the last preceding or the next following. **Proximity**.
- PROPŌNO**, -ēre, -posui, -positum (pro—pono), v. a., to set before, to propose.
- PROPRIUS**, -a, -um, adj., one's own, private, proper. **Propriety**.
- PRORĒPO**, -ēre, -repsi, -reptum (pro—repo), v. n., to crawl out.
- PROSCINDO**, -ēre, -scidi, -scissum (pro—scindo), v. a., to cut up, to revile.
- PROSPER** or **PROSPĒRUS**, -a, -um (pro—spero; i.e. according to one's hopes) adj., § 105, 3, N., prosperous, fortunate.
- PROSPĒRE** (prosper), adv., § 194, 2, prosperously, fortunately.
- PROSPĪCIO**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum (pro—specio), v. n. and a., to look forth, to be on the watch, to foresee. **Prospect**.
- PROSUM** (pro—sum), v. n., § 154, R. 5 and 6, to benefit or do good to, to profit.
- PROTERVUS**, -a, -um (protĕro, to trample on), adj., violent, insolent.
- PROVIDEO**, -ēre, -vidi, -visum (pro—video), v. n. and a., to foresee, to provide, to care for. **Purview**.
- PROXIMUS**, see **PROPIOR**. **Proximity**.
- PRUDENTIA**, -ae (from prudens, prudent, for providens, provident), f. s., § 101, 4, sagacity, prudence.
- PRUSIAS**, -ae, m. s., Prusias, a king of Bithynia.
- PUBLICĒ** (publicus), adv., by public authority.
- PUBLICŌ**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (id.), v. a., § 187, I. 1, to make public property, to confiscate. **Publish**.
- PUBLICUS**, -a, -um (contr. from popullus, from populus), adj., of or belonging to the state, public, common.
- PUBLIUS**, -i, m. s., Publius, a Roman praenomen.

PUELLA, -ae (contr. for *puerŭla*, dim. of *puĕra*, a *lass*), f. s., a *girl*.

PUER, -ĕri, m. s., a *boy*; originally, a *child*, either a *boy* or *girl*; whence, frequently, pl., *pueri*, *children*. A person was *puer* until the age of fifteen (or seventeen). **Puerile**.

PUERŪLUS, -i (*puer*), m. s. dim., § 100, 3, a *little boy*.

PUGNA, -ae (*pugno*), f. s., a *fight*, a *battle*.

PUGNO, -ĕre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n., to *fight*. **Pugnacious**.

PULCHER, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful*, *fair*, *noble*, *glorious*.

PULCHRE (*pulcher*), adv., § 194, 2, *beautifully*, *nobly*, *well*.

PULCHRITŪDO, -inis (id.), f. s., § 59, 2; § 101, 3, *beauty*.

PULSO, -ĕre, -āvi, -ātum (*pello*), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), to *strike*, to *knock at*. **Pulsate**.

PUNCTUM, -i (p. of *pungo*, to *prick*; whence *compunction*), n. s., a *point*. **Punctual**.

PUNICUS, -a, -um (*Poeni*, q. v.), adj., *Punic*, *Carthaginian*.

PUPPIS, -is, f. s., § 79, 3; § 82, Exc. 3, the *stern* or *poop*: *puppim* *vertere*, to *turn back*.

PUTO, -ĕre, -āvi, -ātum (*kindred* with *putus*, *cleansed*; hence, literally, to *clear up*), v. a., to *reckon*, to *consider*, to *suppose*. **Putative**.

PYRENAEUS, -a, -um (*Celtic* *byrin* or *bryn*, a *mountain*), adj., *Pyrenaean*.

Q.

Q., abbreviation of **QUINTUS**, q. v.

QUA (*abl.* of *qui*), rel. adv., § 192, III. R., *where*, *by what way*, *in what manner*.

QUACUMQUE (*abl.* of *quicumque*), rel. adv. indef., *wheresoever*.

QUAERO (*old form* *quaeso*, § 183, 7), -ĕre, -sivi or -sii, -sĭtum, v. a., to *seek*, to *inquire of*, to *ask*. **Question**.

QUAESTOR, -ōris (contr. from *quaesitor*, from *quaero*), m. s., a *quaestor*. There were two classes of *quaestors*; one charged with receiving and disbursing the public money, the other with the prosecution of those guilty of certain crimes.

QUALIS, -e (*quis*), pron. adj. inter., § 139, 5 (3), *of what sort* or *kind?* *what kind of a?* Also, rel., *such as*: *talis* — *qualis*, *such* — *as*, always referring to *quality*.

QUALISCUMQUE, *qualecumque* (*qualis* — *cumque*), pron. adj. indef., *of whatsoever kind* or *sort*.

QUAM (*acc.* of *qui*), inter. and rel. adv. and conj., *how*, *as much as*; after comparatives, *than*; with superlatives, see § 127, 4: *tam* — *quam*, *as much* — *as*, or *as* — *as*.

QUAMDIU (*quam* — *diu*, often written separately), adv. inter. and rel., *how long?* *as long as*.

QUANDO (quis), adv. inter., *when?* also indef., *ever*. *Quando* is the interrogative *when*; *quum*, the relative.

QUANTUS, -a, -um (quam), pron. adj. inter., § 137, 5 (3), *how great or large?* also rel., *as great or much as*: tantus — quantus, *as great or much — as, such — as*, referring always to *size*: quanti, gen., *how greatly*: tanti — quanti, *as greatly — as*: quanto, abl., *how much*: tanto — quanto, *by so much — by how much*, or *the — the*: quantum, adv., *as much as*. **Quantity.**

QUANTUSCUMQUE, -tuncumque, -tumcumque (quantus—cumque), pron. adj. indef., *however great or large*. See QUANTUS.

QUARE (qua—re, abl.), adv. inter. and rel., *wherefore, why*.

QUARTUS, -a, -um (quatuor, ~~four~~), num. adj., *the fourth*. **Quart.**

QUASI (abl. qua—si), conj., *as if, as it were*.

QUE, conj., and; always affixed to the preceding word. See L. lv. *.

QUI, 1, pro. rel. and inter., § 136; § 137, 1, **who, which, what**: quo — eo, *the — the*. See L. lx. *.

QUI, 2 (abl. of foregoing, § 136, R. 1), adv. inter., *how?*

QUIA (acc. pl. of qui), conj., *because*.

QUICUMQUE (qui—cumque), indef. rel. pro., § 136, 3, **who-, which-, what-ever**.

QUIDAM (qui and the suffix dam), indef. rel. pro., § 138, 5, *a certain, some, a kind of, or simply a or an*.

QUIDEM (qui and the suffix dem, same as dam in quidam), adv., *indeed, at least, certainly*: ne — quidem, *not — even*. § 279, 3 (d).

QUIDNI (quid and ni for ne; also written as two words), adv. inter., *why not?*

QUIN (abl. qui—ne), conj., *that — not, but that, that*.

QUINAM (qui—nam, q. v.), pro. inter., § 137, 2, **who, pray? which, what, etc.**; *a stronger inter. than quis*.

QUINQUE, num. adj. indec., **five**.

QUINQUE (quinque), num. adv., *five times*.

QUINCTIUS (or QUINCTIUS), -i, m. s., *Quinctius*; strictly adj., *appellation of a Roman gens*.

QUINTUS, -a, -um (quinque), num. adj., *the fifth*. As a substantive, QUINTUS, -i, m., a Roman praenomen.

QUIS, pro. inter., § 137, 1, and R. 3, **who? which? what?** also indef. after certain particles, *any one, some one, anything, something*: quid? *why? wherefore?*

QUISQUAM (quis—quam), pro. indef., § 138, 3 (a), (b), *any one, anything*. See L. lxii. N. 9.

QUISQUE (quis—que), pro. indef., § 138, 3 (a); § 207, R. 35, *each, every, every one, everything*: with a sup., *all*; as, optimus quisque, *all the best*.

QUISQUIS (quis—quis), pro. indef., § 136, 4, *whoever, whatever*.

QUIVIS (qui—vis, *from volo*), pro. indef., § 138, 5, *who or what you please, any whatever, any or every one*. See L. lxii. N. 9.

QUO (*old dat. and abl. form of qui*), adv. rel. and inter., *whither, where, by which, wherefore*: quo — eo, *the — the*, § 256, R. 16 (2). As a conj., *that, in order that*. See L. lx.

QUOAD (quo—ad), adv., *as long as*.

QUOD (acc. of qui), conj., *on which account, that, because, but*.

QUOMINUS (quo—minus; literally, *by which the less*), conj., *that — not; from, after verbs of hindering*.

QUOMODO (quo—modo), adv. rel. and inter., *in what way, how*.

QUOQUE (quod—que?), conj., § 279, 2 (d), *also, too*.

QUOT, pron. adj. indeo., § 139, 5 (3), *how many? tot — quot, as many — as*.

QUOTANNIS (quot—annis; i.e. *in as many years as there are*), adv., *every year, yearly*.

QUOTIES (quot), num. adv., *how often, as often as*. **Quotient.**

QUOTIESCUMQUE (quoties—cumque), num. adv. indef., *however often*.

QUOTUS, -a, -um (quot), pron. adj., § 139, 5 (3), *what? in number, order, etc.: quota hora est? what o'clock is it?*

QUUM or CUM (acc. form of qui), conj., *when, since, although, while*.

R.

RATIO, -ōnis (reor), f. s., § 59, 1; § 162, 7, *an account, a plan, a way, reason*. **Ration.**

RATUS, p. of REOR, q. v.

RE or RED, pr., § 196 (b), *again, back*.

REBELLO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (re—bello), v. n., *to wage war again, to rebel*.

RECENS, -ntis, adj., *fresh, recent, modern*.

RECĪPIO, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum (re—capio), v. a., *to regain, to receive, to admit: se recipere, to withdraw*. **Receipt.**

RECĪTO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (re—cito, *from cieo*), v. a. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), *to read over, to recite: recitare catalogum, to call the roll*.

RECTE (rectus, p. of rego), adv., § 194, 2, *rightly, well*.

RECŪSO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (re—causa), v. a., *to object to, to refuse*. **Re-cusant.**

REDDO, -ēre, -didi, -dītum (red—do), v. a., *to give back or up, to render, to repeat*.

REDEO, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -ītum (red—eo), v. n., *to go or come back, to return*.

REDUNDO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (red—undo), v. n., *to overflow, to rebound: redundare in (figuratively), to promote*. **Redundant.**

- REFERO** (re—fero), v. a., § 179, to carry, draw, or give back, to refer: se referre, to return. **Relate.**
- REGINA**, -ae (rex), f. s., a queen.
- REGNUM**, -i (rex), n. s., a kingdom. **Reign.**
- REGO**, v. a., § 158, to rule, to govern, to direct. **Regent.**
- REGŪLA**, -ae (rego), f. s., a rule. **Regulate.**
- RELINQUO**, -ēre, -liqui, -lictum (re—linquo), v. a., to leave, to abandon, to relinquish: scriptum relinquere, to record: hereditate relinquere, to bequeath. **Relict.**
- RELŪQUUS**, -a, -um (relinquo), adj., the remaining, the rest of. **Relic.**
- REMĀNEO**, -ēre, -mansi (re—maneo), v. n., to remain behind, to remain, to continue.
- REMITTO**, -ēre, -misi, -missum (re—mitto), v. a., to send back, to give up, to remit. **Remit.**
- REMOVĒO**, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum (re—moveo), v. a., to remove, to take out of the way. **Remote.**
- RENUNCIO** or **RENUNTIO**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (re—nuncio), v. a., to bring or carry back word, to report. **Renounce.**
- REOR**, reri, ratus (res), v. a. dep., to reckon, to consider, to deem. **Rate.**
- REPENTE** (repens), adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.
- REPENTĪNUS**, -a, -um (id.), adj., sudden, unlooked for.
- REPĒRIO**, -īre, -pēri, -pertum (re—pario), v. a., to find out, to discover. **Repertory.**
- REPĒTO**, -ēre, -ivi or -ii, -itum (re—peto), v. a., to go back to, to repeat. **Repetition.**
- REPO**, -ēre, repsi, reptum, v. n., to crawl. **Reptile.**
- REPŌNO**, -ēre, -posui, -positum (re—pono), v. a., to replace, to lay up. **Repose.**
- REPREHENDO**, -ēre, -di, -sum (re—prehendo), v. a., to reprehend, to censure.
- RES**, f. s., § 90, a thing, an affair, a circumstance, property: res bonae, prosperity: res malae, adversity: ex re, or in rem, advantageous. **Real.**
- RESCISCO**, -ēre, -solvi or -ii, -itum (re—scisco, from scio), v. a. inc., § 187, II. 2 (a), to learn, to ascertain.
- RESISTO**, -ēre, -stīti (re—sisto), v. n., to stop, to resist.
- RESPERGO**, -ēre, -spersi, -spersum (re—spargo), v. a., to sprinkle over.
- RESPONDEO**, -ēre, -spondi, -sponsum (re—spondeo), v. a., to respond, to answer.
- RESPONSUM**, -i (n. p. of respondeo), n. s., a response, an answer.
- RESPUBLĪCA** (res—publicus), f. s., § 91, the commonwealth, the republic, the state, civil affairs; often written as two words.
- RETĪNEO**, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum (re—teneo), v. a., to retain, to preserve. **Rein.**

- REVERTOR**, -i, -versus (re—verto), v. n. dep., to return. **Reverse**.
REVOCO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (re—voco), v. a., to recall. **Revoke**.
REX, regis (rego), m. s., a king. **Royal**.
RHODANUS, -i, m. s., a river of Gallia, now the Rheme.
RHODIUS, -a, -um (Rhodus), adj., of, or belonging to, Rhodes, an island S. W. of Asia Minor: Rhodii, -orum, m. s., the Rhodians.
RIGIDUS, -a, -um (rigeo, to be stiff), adj., § 129, 2, rigid, stern.
RIGOR, -ōris (id.), m. s., § 102, 1, rigor, sternness.
RISUS, -us (rideo, to laugh; whence deride), m. s., § 102, 7, laughter.
ROBERTUS, -i, m. s., Robert.
ROBUSTUS, -a, -um (robur, a hard kind of oak), adj., strong, robust.
ROGO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a., to ask.
ROMA, -ae, f. s., Rome.
ROMANENSIS, -e (Roma), adj., a word found only in modern Latin: Romanenses linguae, the romance languages, including in the widest sense those modern languages which have grown out of the Roman, or Latin,—the Italian, French, Spanish, Portuguese, etc.
ROMANUS, -a, -um (id.), adj., § 128, 5 (c), Roman.
RUBER, -bra, -brum, adj., red. **Rubric** (see Webster).
RUFUS, -i, m. s., Rufus, a common Roman cognomen: properly, adj., — red.
RUS, ruris, n. s., § 82, Exc. 5 (b); § 94, the country. **Rural**.

S.

- SACRAMENTUM**, -i (sacro, to make sacred), n. s., § 102, 4, an oath of allegiance taken by soldiers. **Sacrament**.
SACRIFICIO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (sacer—facio), v. n. and a., to offer sacrifice.
SÆPE (saepis), adv., § 194, 5, often.
SAGUNTUM, -i, n. s., Saguntum, a city on the E. coast of Hispania.
SALIVA, -ae, f. s., saliva.
SALTEM (contr. from salūtim, from salvus; literally, reserved), adv., at least, at all events.
SALTUS, -us, m. s., strictly, a forest-pasture; hence, a wooded chain of mountains.
SALUS, -ūtis (salvus), f. s., § 67, 2, safety. **Salute**.
SALVEO, -ēre (id.), v. n., § 183, 9, to be well: salve, good-day, good-morning.
SALVUS, -a, -um, adj., § 126, 5 (b), safe. **Save**.
SANE (sanus, sound, same), adv., well, indeed, to be sure.
SARMENTUM, -i (sarpo, to prune), n. s., § 102, 4, light branches, brushwood.
SATIS, adj. indec. and adv., § 126, 4; § 194, 4, enough, sufficient, sufficiently:

satis, comp., *preferable, better*: *satis habere, to be content*: *satis bene, pretty well. Sate.*

SAUCIUS, -a, -um, adj., *wounded.*

SCAPHA, -ae, f. s., a *skiff*.

SCIENTIA, -ae (sciens), f. s., § 101, 4, *knowledge, science, skill.*

SCILICET (scire—licet), adv., § 198, 7, R. (a), *evidently, of course, to be sure*: sometimes, as an explanatory particle, — *namque, for.*

SOLO, -ire, -ivi and -li, -itum, v. a., *to know.*

SCIPIO, -onis, m. s., *Scipio*, the name of a family of the gens *Cornelia*.

SCRIBO, -ere, scripsi, scriptum, v. a., *to write. Scrip* (a certificate).

SCRIPTURA, -ae (scribo), f. s., § 102, 7, R. 2, a *writing. Scripture.*

SE, pr., § 196 (b), *apart. See SED.*

SECUNDUS, -a, -um (sequor), p. a., *the following, second*: *secundum*, adv. and pr., *secondly, next, after.*

SECŪRIS, -is (seco, to cut), f. s., § 79, 2; § 82, Exc. 2, an *ax.*

SECUS, comp. *secius* (sequor: hence, literally, *following, or less than, something else*), adv., § 194, 5, *otherwise*: *nihilo secius, nevertheless.*

SED (*the same as the prep. SE, q. v.*; hence, literally, *apart from*), conj., § 198, 9, R. (a), *but, on the contrary.*

SEGRĒGO, -ere, -ēvi, -ātum (se—grex; i. e. *to set apart from the flock*), v. a., *to separate, to remove. Segregate.*

SEJUNGO, -ere, -juxi, -junctum (se—jungo), v. a., *to disjoin, to separate.*

SEMETIPSUM (se, met intensive, and ipsum), *himself*; much more emphatic than *se.* § 133, R. 2.

SEMPER, adv., *ever, always.*

SEMPRONIUS, -i, m. s., *Sempronius*; strictly adj., *appellation of a Roman gens.*

SEMUNCIA, -ae (semi—uncia, an *ounce*), f. s., a *half-ounce*; 1-24th of a pound.

SENA, -ae, f. s., *Sena*, a town of Umbria, in the N. E. of Italy, now *Sinigaglia*.

SENĀTOR, -ōris (senex), m. s., a *senator.*

SENĀTUS, -us (id.), m. s., *the senate*: *senatum dare, to give an audience of the senate.* The senate was the supreme council in Rome, and consisted, until a late period, of three hundred members.

SENECTUS, -utis (id.), f. s., § 67, 2; § 101, 2 (3), *old age.*

SENEX, senis (contr. for *senious, from seneco, to be old*), adj., § 126, 4, and R. 1, *old*; as substantive, an *old man. Senex was one over sixty years of age*; senior, *one over forty-five.* The adj. is defective in the nom. and acc. n. pl. of the pos., and n. sing. of the comp. *Sēx.*

SENSIM (sentio; hence, literally, *perceptibly*), adv., § 192, II. Exc. 1, *gradually, slowly.*

SENSUS, -us (id.), m. s., § 102, 7, *perception, sensation, sense*: *sine sensu, imperceptibly. Sensual.*

SENTENTIA, -ae (id., for *sentientia*), f. s., § 101, 4, an *opinion*, a *decision*, a *sentence*, a *sentiment*: *sententiam ferre*, to vote, as an assembly, or to decide, as a judge: *ex mea* (tua, etc.) *sententia*, to my (your, etc.) *satisfaction*. **Sententious**.

SENTIO, -īre, *sensi*, *sensum*, v. a., to *feel*, to *perceive*, to *notice*: *bene* (or *male*) *sentire*, to be well (or ill) *disposed*: *sentire eum*, to agree with. **Scent**.

SEPARĀTIM (*separō*, to *separate*, to *sever*), adv., § 192, II. Exc. 1, *separately*.

SEPTEN, num. adj., *seven*.

SEPTĪMUS, -a, -um (*septem*), num. adj., the *seventh*.

SEPTUAGESĪMUS, -a, -um (*septuaginta*), num. adj., the *seventieth*.

SEQUOR, -i, *secūtus* or *sequutus*, v. a. dep., to *follow*. **Suit**.

SERĒNUS, -a, -um, adj., *clear*, *serene*. **Serenade** (see *Webster*).

SERMO, -ōnis (*sero*, to *connect*; hence, literally, *connected discourses*), m. s., *conversation*, *speech*, *discourse*, *language*. **Sermon**.

SERO, -ēre, *sevi*, *satum*, v. a., to *sow*: *sibi quisque serit*, *quisque metit* (proverbially), *every one looks out for himself*.

SERPENS, -ntis (p. of *serpo*, to *creep*), com., § 64, 3, a *serpent*.

SERVILIUS, -i, m. s., *Servilius*; strictly adj., *appellation of a Roman gens*.

SERVŪLUS, -i (*servus*), m. s. dim., § 100, 3, a *young slave*, a *servant-lad*.

SERVUS, -i, m. s., a *servant*, a *slave*. **Serf**.

SEU, shortened form of **SIVE**, q. v.

SEVĒRE (*severus*), adv., § 194, 2, *austerely*, *strictly*.

SEVERĪTAS, -ātis (id.), f. s., § 101, 2, *severity*, *strictness*.

SEVĒRUS, -a, -um, adj., *stern*, *strict*, *severe*.

SI, conj., *if*, *whether*: *quod si*, § 198, 5, R. (a).

SIC (*kindred with hic*), adv., *so*, *thus*.

SILĒNUS, -i, m. s., *Silenus*, a Greek historian.

SIMĪLIS, -e, adj., § 125, 2, *like*, *similar*.

SIMUL (*similis*), adv., *at the same time*, *together with*: *simul ac*, *as soon as*. **Simultaneous**.

SIMULĀCRUM, -i (*simūlo*), n. s., § 102, 5, a *likeness*: *pugnae simulacrum*, a *sham fight*.

SIMŪLO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*similis*), v. a., § 187, I. 1, to *imitate*, to *pretend*, to *simulate*. **Semblance**.

SIN (*si—ne*), conj., *if on the contrary*, *but if*; *sin minus*, *but if not*.

SINE (*se* or *sed—ne*), pr., § 241, *without*.

SINGŪLI, -ae, -a, num. adj., *one by one*, *singly*, *each*. **Singular**.

SINISTER, -tra, -trum, adj., § 126, 4, *on the left hand* or *side*, *left*: *ad* or *in sinistram* (*partem*), *toward the left*: a *sinistra* (*parte*), *on the left*. **Sinister**.

SIVE or **SEU** (*si—ve*), conj., or *if*: *sive — sive*, or *seu — seu*, *whether — or*, in *affirmative propositions*.

SOCIETAS, -ātis (socius, an associate), f. s., § 101, 2 (1), *association, union, society, alliance.*

SOLEO, -ēre, solitus, v. n., § 142, 2, *to be wont or accustomed.*

SOLUS, -a, -um, adj., § 107, *alone, sole*: solum, adv., § 192, II. 4, *only, alone.*

SOLVO, -ēre, solvi, solūtum, v. a., *to loosen, to dissolve*: navem solvere, *to weigh anchor, to set sail*: epistolam solvere, *to open a letter.*
Solution.

SOROR, -ōris (for soster), f. s., *a sister.*

SOSILUS, -i, m. s., *Sosilus.*

SPATIUM, -i (kindred with pateo, *to be open*), n. s., *a space, an interval, time.*

SPECTACŪLUM, -i (specto, *to look at*), n. s., 102, 5, *a show, a sight, a spectacle.*

SPES, spei (contr. for speres, *from spero*), f. s., § 90, R. 1, *hope, expectation.*

STATIM (sto), adv., § 192, II. Exc. 1, *on the spot, at once.*

STATUA, -ae (statuo, *to set up*), f. s., *a statue.*

STIPENDIUM, -i (contr. for stipendium, *from stips—pendo, to pay cash*), n. s., *dues, pay. Stipend.*

STO, -āre, steti, statum, v. n., § 163, R., N. 1, *to stand. State, Staple.*

STRAGŪLUS, -a, -um (sterno, *to spread out*), adj., *used for spreading*: stragŭla vestis, *a spread or coverlet for a couch or bed.*

STRENUUS, strenuissime, comp. not found (strenuus), adv., *actively, strenuously.*

STRENUUS, -a, -um, adj., § 126, 5 (a), *active, strenuous.*

STULTE (stultus), adv., § 194, 2, *foolishly, imprudently.*

SUB, pr., § 195, 6; § 196, 14; § 197, 20, *under, about, near.*

SUBĪGO, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum (sub—ago), v. a., *to bring under, to subdue.*

SUBĪTO (subitus), adv., § 192, II. 4, *suddenly.*

SUFFICIO, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum (sub—facio), v. a. and n., *to supply, to choose in place of another, to suffice. Sufficient.*

SUI, s. pro. reflexive, § 133, § 208, *of himself, herself, itself, themselves*: but often translated simply by the third pers. pro.

SULPICIUS, -i, m. s., *Sulpicius (strictly adj., appellation of a Roman gens).*

SUM, § 153; § 140, 4, *to exist, to be*: with gen. of value, *to be worth*: with gen. of possession, *to be the part, duty, characteristic, etc. of*: with dat. of the possessor, *to belong to* = *to have*, with the dat. as subject.

Essence, Future.

SUMMA, -ae (summus), f. s., *the sum, the whole*: summa imperii, *the chief command, empire. Summary.*

SUMMUS, sup. of supĕrus, q. v.

SUMO, -ēre, sumpsi, sumptum (sub—emo), v. a., *to take. Assume.*

SUMPTUS, -us (sumo), m. s., § 102, 7, *expense. Sumptuous.*

SUPĒRO, -ĕre, -ĕvi, -ĭtum (*super, above*), v. n. and a., *to be superior, to surpass.*

SUPERŪM (*super—sum*), v. n., § 154, R. 5, *to be over and above, to remain, to survive.*

SUPĒRUS, -a, -um (*id.*), adj., § 125, 4, *upper: superior, comp., higher, superior, preceding: summus, sup., highest, greatest, most distinguished. Summit.*

SUPRA (*for supĕra, abl.*), adv. and pr., § 235, *above, beyond, previously.*

SURGO, -ĕre, -rexī, -rectum (*contr. for surrĭgo, from sub—rego*), v. n., *to rise. Surge.*

SUSCĪPIO, -ĕre, -cĕpi, -ceptum (*sub—capio*), v. a., *to take up, to undertake, to incur. Susceptible.*

SUSPICIO, -ōnis (*susploor, to suspect*), f. s., § 59, 1, *suspicion.*

SUSTĪNEO, -ĕre, -tinui, -tentum (*sub—teneo*), v. a., *to sustain, to endure, to withstand. Sustainance.*

SUSTŪLLI, *see TOLLO.*

SUUS, -a, -um, poss. pro., § 139, R. 2, *of or belonging to himself, herself, itself, themselves; his, her, its, their; one's own.*

SYRACŪSÆ, -ĭrum, f. s., *Syracuse, a city of Sicily, now Siracusa.*

SYRIA, -ae, f. s., *Syria, a country of Asia, lying between the Mediterranean and the Euphrates.*

T.

TABELLARIUS, -i (*tabella, a writing tablet*), m. s., *a letter-carrier, a courier.*

TALIS, -e, pron. adj., § 139, 5 (3), *such. See QUALIS.*

TAM (*an old acc. from the demonstrative root t*), adv., *so, so much. See QUAM.*

TAMEN (*tam* [?]), conj., *notwithstanding, yet, still.*

TANQUAM or **TANQUAM** (*from tam—quam*), adv., *as much as, as if.*

TANDEM (*tam, and the suffix dem*), adv., *at length, finally: in interrogative clauses, pray, pray now.*

TANTUS, -a, -um (*tam*), pron. adj., § 139, 5 (3), *so great, such: alterum tantum, twice as much: acc. tantum, adv., only. See QUANTUS.*

TARDUS, -a, -um, adj., *slow, tardy.*

TECTORIUM, -i (*n. adj. from tego, to cover; whence tegument*), n. s., *plaster.*

TEMPERANTIA, -ae (*tempĕro, to restrain, to temper*), f. s., § 101, 4, *temperance, moderation.*

TEMPLUM, -i, n. s. (*contr. for tempŭlum, dim. of tempus, a portion cut off, hence*), literally, *something separated to a sacred use; a temple.*

TEMPUS, -ōris (*see TEMPLUM*), n. s., *time: pl., the temples.*

TENEŌ, -ĕre, tenui, tentum, v. a., *to hold, to retain. Tener.*

TERENTIUS, -i, m. s., *Terentius*; strictly adj., an appellation of a Roman gens.

TERRA, -ae, f. s., the earth, the land: *terra marique*, by land and sea. **Terrier.**

TERTIUS, -a, -um (ter, *thrice*), num. adj., the third: *tertium*, acc., and tertio, abl. (as adverbs), for the third time, *thirdly*, in the third place. **Tierce.**

THERMOPYLAE, -arum (Greek, *Hot Gates*), f. s., *Thermopylae*, a celebrated pass between Mt. Oeta and the sea, in Thessaly, in the N. E. of Greece.

THOMAS, -ae, m. s., *Thomas*.

TL, abbreviation of TIBERIUS, q. v.

TIBĒRIS, -is, m. s., § 79, 1; § 82, Exc. 2, the river *Tiber*, in Italy.

TIBERIUS, -i, m. s., *Tiberius*, a Roman praenomen.

TIMEO, -ēre, -ui, v. a. and n., § 262, R. 7, to fear. **Timid.**

TIRO, -ōnis, m. s., a young soldier, a recruit, a beginner.

TOGA, -ae (tego, to cover), f. s., the toga; the outer garment of a Roman citizen in time of peace. It was a large curved piece of cloth, sometimes semicircular, folded about the body in various fashions.

TOLLO, -ēre, sustūli, sublātum (the second and third roots are from *suffĕro*, to suffer), v. a., to take up or away, to cut off, to destroy. **Tolerate.**

TORQUEO, -ēre, torsi, tortum, v. a., to turn about, to twist, to distress. **Torch.**

TOT, pron. adj. indec., § 139, 5 (3), so many. See QUOT.

TOTUS, -a, -um, adj., entire, whole. **Total.**

TRADŪCO, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum (trans—duco), v. a., § 233 (1), to lead across or over. From another signification, to lead along in dishonor, comes **Traduce.**

TRANSEO, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum (trans—eo), v. n. and a., § 182, R. 3, to go across, to cross or pass over. **Transient.**

TRANSĪTUS, -us (trans eo), m. s., § 102, 7, a passage. **Transit.**

TRASIMĒNUS, -i, m. s., *Trasimennus*, a lake in Etruria, now Lago di Perugia.

TREBIA, -ae, f. s., § 42, 1, the river *Trebia*, now Trebbia, emptying into the Po from the south.

TRECENTI, -ae, -a (tres—centum), num. adj., *three hundred*.

TRES, tria, num. adj., § 109, *three*. **Trice** (i.e. while one can count three).

TRIBŪNUS, -i, m. s. (tribus, a tribe; hence), properly, a *tribe officer*; a **tribune**. Of the various classes of tribunes the most celebrated were the *tribuni plebis*, ten in number from B. C. 457, elected to defend the rights of the commons against the nobility. **Tribunal.**

TRIBUO, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, v. a., to bestow, to attribute. **Tribute.**

TRIENNIIUM, -i (tres—annus; properly n. adj. agreeing with spatium), n. s., *the space of three years.* **Triennial.**

TRIUMPHO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (triumphus, a triumph), v. n., *to triumph.*

A triumph was a solemn procession headed by the senate and magistrates, in which the victorious general, preceded by his captives and spoils, and followed by his troops, passed through the city to offer sacrifice to Jupiter in the Capitol.

TU, s. pro., § 133, *them, you.*

TUM (an old acc. like TAM, q. v.), adv., *then.*

TUSCŪLUM, -i, n. s., *Tusculum, a town of Latium, in Italy, now Frascati.*

TUUS, -a, -um (tu), poss. pro., *thy, your.*

U.

UBI (for quibi, old dat. of qui), adv. rel. and inter., *where, where? when, as soon as.*

UBIUMQUE (ubi—cumque), rel. adv. indef., *wherever.*

UBIŪNAM (ubi—nam), adv. inter., *pray where?* The penult is occasionally long.

ULLUS, -a, -um (contr. for unūlus, from unus), pron. adj. dim., § 107; § 139, 5 (1), *any.*

ULTERIOR, comp., **ULTIŪMUS**, sup. (obs. pos. ulter, from ult, beyond), adj., § 126, 1, *further, ulterior; furthest, utmost, highest, meanest. Outrage.*

UMQUAM or **UNQUAM** (contr. for unum—quam), adv., *at any time, ever.*

UNDIŪQUE (unde—que), adv., *from or on all sides, everywhere.*

UNIVERSUS, -a, -um (unus—verto), adj., *all together, universal. Universe.*

UNUS, -a, -um, pron. adj., § 107; § 139, 5 (1), *one, alone: ad unum, to a man: adv. una, abl., § 192, 4 (a), together. Unit.*

UNUSQUISQUE, indef. pro., § 138, 4, *each particular one, each.*

URBS, -is (orbis, a circle, orb), f. s., § 83, 3, *a walled town, a city. Urbane.*

USQUE, adv., *all the way, continually.*

USUS, -us (utor), m. s., § 102, 7, *use, experience: usu venire, to occur. Usual.*

UT (from the root of qui, as its correlative ita from is), adv., *as, as soon as, when: ut — ita, not merely — but also: conj., that, so that.*

UTER, -tra, -trum (for quater, from qui), pron. adj., § 107, *which? of two.*

UTERQUE, -trāque, -trumque (uter—que), pron. adj., § 107, *both, each of two.*

UTILIS, -e (utor), adj., § 129, 4, *useful, profitable. Utility.*

UTOR, -i, usus, v. n. dep., § 245, and N., to use, to live with, to be familiar with: with a predicate abl., to have. **Usury.** See Lesson I. N. 7.

UTPÖTE (ut), adv., namely, as being.

UTROBIQUE (utrōbi, old dat. of uter, and -que), adv., on both sides, in each respect.

V.

VAFER, -fra, -frum, adj., § 125, 1, cunning, sly.

VAFRE (vafer), adv., § 194, 2, slyly, artfully.

VAH! int., § 199, R. 1, ah! oh! ugh!

VALENS, -ntis (valeo), p. a., strong. **Valiant.**

VALEO, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. n., to be strong, to prevail, to be well or in good health: quomodo vales? how is your health? vale! good-bye! farewell! **Value.**

VALETUDO, -inis (valeo), f. s., § 59, 2, state of health, good or bad; health, infirmity. **Valetudinarian.**

VALLUM, -i (vallus, a pale), n. s., an intrenchment; properly, the palisade set in the earthen rampart around a camp. **Wall.**

VARIUS, -a, -um, adj., § 126, 5 (a), different, various.

VAS, vasis, n. s., § 93, 2, a vessel. **Vase.**

VECTIGAL, -is, n. s., § 82, Exc. 1 (veho, hence, properly, that which is brought into the treasury), a tax.

VEHEMENTER (vehēmens, from ve—mens, unreasonable), adv., § 194, 2, exceedingly, vehemently.

VEHICŪLUM, -i (veho), n. s., § 102, 5, a carriage, a vehicle.

VEHO, -ēre, veki, vectum, v. a., to bear, to carry: juncto vehiculo vehi, to ride in a carriage.

VEL or -VE, enclitic (imper. of volo), conj., § 198, 2, R. (a), or, even: vel — vel, either — or. See L. lviii. *.

VELLĪCO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (vello, to pull), v. a., to pluck, to twitch.

VELUM, -i (contr. for vehūlum, from veho; hence, that which carries the vessel), n. s., § 102, 5, a sail. **Veil.**

VELUT (vel—ut), adv., just as, as though.

VENĒNO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (venenum), v. a., § 187, I. 1, to poison.

VENĒNUM, -i, n. s., a drug, poison. **Venom.**

VENETIAE, -ārum, f. s., **Venice.**

VENIA, -ae (venio; hence, a coming toward one), f. s., indulgence, favor, pardon: bona venia tua, by your leave, or under favor. **Venial.**

VENIO, -ire, veni, ventum, v. n., to come. **Venture.**

VENTUS, -i, m. s., wind. **Vent.**

VENUSIA, -ae, f. s., *Venusia*, a city of Apulia, in the S. of Italy, the birth-place of Horace; now Venosa.

VERBUM, -i, n. s., a word: in the pl., *language, discourse, conversation: verbi causa, for example: meis (tuis, etc.) verbis, in my (your, etc.) name, for me (you, etc.).*

VERBOR, -ēri, veritus, v. a. dep., § 262, R. 7, *to apprehend, to fear.*

VERO (abl. of verus), adv. and conj., *in truth, indeed, but indeed.* See L. li. †.

VERSOR, -ēri, -itus (verto), v. n. dep. freq., § 187, II. 1 (a), *properly, to turn or move about in a place, to live, to be anywhere. Versatile.*

VERSUS, -us (verto), m. s., § 102, 7, *properly, a turning; hence, a furrow, because at the end of it the plough was turned round; then, from the resemblance, a line of writing, a verse.*

VERTO, -ēre, -ti, -sum, v. a. and n., *to turn. Versilem.*

VERUM (acc. of verus), conj., § 198, 9, R. (a), *but notwithstanding, but yet.*

VERUS, -a, -um, adj., *true, real: verum, -i, n. s., truth. Verity.*

VERSCOR, -i, v. n. dep., § 245, *to eat.*

VESTER, -tra, -trum (for voster, from vos), poss. pro., *your (pl.).*

VESTIMENTUM, -i (vestio, to clothe), n. s., § 102, 4, *a garment, clothes. Vestiment.*

VESTIS, -is, f. s., *a cloth, a garment. Vest.*

VETO, -ēre, -ui, -itum (vetus; hence, properly, *to leave a thing in its old state*), v. a., § 273, 2 (d), *to forbid, to prohibit. Veto.*

VETUS, -ēris, adj., § 126, 3, *aged, old: veteres, -um, m. s., the ancients, forefathers. Veteran.*

VIA, -ae (eo, to go), f. s., *a way, a street. Voyage.*

VICESIMUS, -a, -um (viginti), num. adj., *the twentieth.*

VICISSIM (vicio, change; whence *vicissitude*), adv., § 192, I. 1, *in turn.*

VICTIMA, -ae (vico, to bind), f. s., *a beast for sacrifice, bound with the fillet, or vitta; a victim.*

VIDEO, -ēre, vidi, visum, v. a., *to see: videor, -ēri, visus, to be seen, to seem, to appear: impers., it seems good: mihi videor, I think. View.*

VIGILIA, -ae (vigil, awake), f. s., *wakefulness, watching; a watch: the Romans divided the night into four watches of three hours each. Vigilant.*

VIGINTI, num. adj. indec., *twenty.*

VILIS, -e, adj., *cheap, mean, vile.*

VILLA, -ae, f. s., *a country-house, a villa. Villain (see Webster).*

VINCO, -ēre, vici, victum, v. a., *to conquer. Vanquish.*

VINCULUM, -i (vincio, to bind), n. s., § 102, 5, *a fetter: in vinculis, in prison.*

VINUM, -i, n. s., *wine. Vinous.*

VIR, viri, m. s., *a man. See L. xxxv. *. Virile.*

VIRGA, -ae (vireo, to be green), f. s., *a green branch, a rod. Verge (see Webster).*

VIRTUS, -ūtis (vir), f. s., § 87, 2, properly, *manliness*; hence, *bravery*, *courage*, *worth*, *virtue*.

VIS, vis, f. s., § 85, *strength*, *vigor*: the pl. is frequently used with the same meaning: vi expugnare, *to take by assault*.

VISUS, -us (video), m. s., § 102, 7, *sight*, a *sight*. **Visual**.

VITA, -ae (for victa, from vivo), f. s., *life*. **Vital**.

VITIUM, -i, n. s., *a fault*, **vice**: vitio vertere or tribuere, *to reckon anything a fault*. **Vitiate**.

VIVO, -ōre, vixi, victum, v. n., *to live*. **Victuals**.

VIVUS, -a, -um (vivo, *to live*), adj., *alive*, *living*.

VIX, adv., *with difficulty*, *hardly*, *barely*.

VOCABŪLUM, -i (voco, whence vocal), n. s., *a name*, *a word*. **Vocabulary**.

VOCO, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (vox), v. a., *to call*, *to invite*. **Vocation**.

VOLO, v. a. and n., § 178, 1, *to will*, *to be willing*, *to wish*, *to like*. **Volition**.

VOLUNTAS, -ātis (volo), f. s., *will*, *good will*, *disposition*. **Volunteer**.

VOX, vocis, f. s., *a voice*, *a sound*. **Vowel**.

VULSO, -ōnis, m. s., *Vulso*, a Roman cognomen.

Z.

ZAMA, -ae, f. s., *Zama*, a town of Numidia, S. W. of Carthage; now *Jama*.



ENGLISH INDEX.

[THE following Index is added for the aid in particular of younger scholars, although not required by the plan of the present work, the characteristic of which is *repetition*.]

A.

A = a certain, *aliquis, quidam*, § 207, R. 33.

Able—to be able, *poss.*

About, *de*.

About to, see L. XVI, N. 7.

Accomplish, *conficio*.

According to, *pro*.

According to my (your, &c.) ability, *pro mea (tua, &c.) parte*.

Account, *causa*.

Act, *ago*.

Advantage, *bonum*: to be an advantage, *bono esse*. § 227.

Advantageous, *ex re* or *in rem*.

Adversity, *res malas*.

Advice—to give much advice, *multa monere*.

Affair, *res*.

Affection, *amor*.

Affectionate, *amans*.

Affectionately, *amanter*.

After—a clause introduced by *after* may be translated by a *participle* or *abl. absolute*. § 257, N. 1; § 274, 3, N. 2.

Again and again, *etiam atque etiam*.

Agree with, *sentire cum*.

Aim at, *id ago ut*.

All, *omnis*. See also § 207, R. 35, (b).

Almost think, *haud scio an*, or *nescio an*.

Also, *et, etiam, quoque*. § 193, 1 R. (d); § 279, 3 (d).

Although, *quum, etsi (even if)*.

Altogether, *omni parte*, or *omnibus partibus*, with or without *ex*. See L. XII, N. 3.

Always, *semper*.

Amicably, *amice*.

And, *et, atque, ac, -que*. See L. LV.

And not, *neque*, § 193, 1, R. (c): *neve* or *neu* before a *subjunctive*. § 262, N. 4.

Any, see L. LXII, N. 9, if any, *si quis*: lest any, *ne quis*.

Any one, *aliquis*, see *Any*.

Appear, *videor*.

Army, *exercitus*.

As, *quam*: as—as, *tam*—*quam*: in the sense of *since*, *quum* or a *rel. pron. w. subjunctive*.

As great or large—as, *tantus*—*quantus*.

As greatly or much—as, w. esteem, &c., *tanti*—*quantis*: denoting the *measure of difference* w. comparatives, *tanto*—*quanto*.

As many—as, *tot—quot.*

Ask, *quæro.*

Assure—I assure you, *narro tibi*

Athens, *Athenae.*

Aware—to be, *sentio.*

B.

Bad, *malus.*

Badly, *male.*

Be—to be, *esse*: to be, denoting purpose, necessity, or propriety, by *fut. pass. participle*; § 274, R. 7 & 8: after certain adjectives, by *latter supine*; § 276, III.: otherwise by the *pass. infinitive*. It cannot be, *feri non potest.*

Beautiful, *pulcher.*

Beautifully, *pulchre.*

Because, to be expressed by an *abl. absolute*, or a *participle agreeing w. a preceding noun.*

Become, *fit*: become of, see § 250, R. 8.

Behoooves—it behoooves, *oportet.*

Belong—it belongs to, *est followed by a genitive.* § 211, R. 8; 1, 2, 3.

Beloved, *amatus.*

Benefit, *prosum, benefacio.*

Best friend, *amicissimus.*

Body of troops, *manus.*

Book, *liber.*

Both, *adj., ambo.*

Both—and, *et—et.*

Boy, *puer.*

Bring, *fero.*

Brother, *frater.*

But, *sed, autem, vero, verum.* § 279, 8, c.

But not, *neque.*

By, referring to a voluntary agent,

a or *ab*: otherwise, by the simple *abl.*

C.

Can, *possum.*

Captivate, *capio.*

Care, *cura.*

Care—care little about, *parum facio.*

Carry, *fero.*

Carry on, *ago.*

Cause, *causa.*

Celebrated, *celeber.*

Certain, see *A certain.*

Certainly, *vero* (intensive), *quidem* (concessive), L. LXII.

Characteristic—it is characteristic of, *est followed by a genitive*; § 211, R. 8 (3).

Children, *pueri.*

Circumstance, *res.*

Citizen, *civis.*

City, *urbs.*

Come, *venio.*

Concerning, *de.*

Conduct, *v., ago.*

Confess, *confiteor.*

Confuse, *conturbo.*

Contain, *capio.*

Control—get control of, *potior.*

Cunning, *vafër.*

Cunningly, *vafre.*

Cut—cut to pieces, *caedo.*

D.

Day, *dies*: from day to day, *in dies*: every day, *in omnes dies.*

Deceive, *verba do.* See L. xv, N. 2.

Depend on, see L. xxxvii, N. 4.

Deserve to be—deserving of, see L. xvi, N. 8.

Design, *id ago ut.*

Desire, *s.*, *amor*.
 Destroy, *deleo*.
 Devoted to, *amans*, with gen.
 Difficult, *difficilis*.
 Direction, *pars*: in this direction,
in hanc partem.
 Dislike, *nolo*: I should dislike,
nolim.
 Disposed—to be well or ill dis-
 posed, *bene* or *male sentire*.
 Disquiet, *conturbo*.
 Disturb, *conturbo*.
 Do, *facio*: do with, see § 250, R.
 3: as an auxiliary verb, not trans-
 lated. See, also, L. LVI, N. 4.
 Do good to, see *Benefit*.
 During, a sign of the acc. of time.
 § 236.
 Duty—it is my (your, &c.) duty,
meum (*tuum*, &c.) *est*.

E.

Each, *quisque*, *unusquisque* if em-
 phatic.
 Easy, *facilis*.
 Eat, *edo*.
 Either—or, *aut—aut*, or *vel—vel*.
 See L. LVIII, *.
 Enjoy, *utor*.
 Enough—not enough, *parum*.
 Entirely, see L. XXXVII, N. 3.
 Especially, *maxime*.
 Esteem, *facio*.
 Even, *etiam*, *quidem* (L. LXII):
 even if, *etsi*.
 Ever—if ever, *si quando*: lest ever,
 ne quando: as an affix, *-cumque*.
 Every, *omnis*.
 Every one, *quisque*.
 Everything, *omnia*.
 Evil, adj., *malus*: *s.*, *malum*.

Exactly, *ipse*, agreeing w. nearest
 nom.
 Example—for example, *verbi causa*.
 Excellent, *optimus*.
 Exhaust, *conficio*.
 Exhibit a play, *fabulam do*.
 Expectation, *spes*.

F.

Fable, *fabula*.
 Familiar—be familiar with, *utor*.
 Famous, *celeber*.
 Far, *longe*: as far as, in restrictive
 clauses, *quod*, w. subjunctive.
 Father, *pater*.
 Favor, *s.*, *venia*.
 Fear, *v.*, *vereor*.
 Feel, *sentio*.
 Few—too few, *parum multi*.
 Finish, *conficio*.
 Fond, *amans*.
 For—for = of, by the objective
 genitive: = from, by *de* or *ex*, as
multis de causis, for many rea-
 sons: = in behalf of, by *pro*, or
 by abl. *causa* w. gen.: to denote
 him for whose advantage a thing
 is done, by the dative: as a con-
 junction, *nam*, *enim*, § 198, 7,
 R. (a): after *too many*, and
 similar expressions, translated
 by *quam* and a rel. clause. §
 264, 4.
 Fortunate, *felix*.
 Fortunately, *feliciter*.
 Friend, *amicus*, *s.*
 Friendly, *amicus*, adj.
 From, *de*, *e* or *ex* (out of).
 Fruit, *pomum*; collectively, *poma*,
 pl.
 Further, see *Far*.

G.

Gentle, *mitis*.Gently, *mitè*.Girl, *puella*.Give, *do*.Go, *eo*.Go out, *exeo*.God, *Deus*.

Going to (denoting intention or purpose), *fut. act. participle*: also by *former supine w. eo*, § 276, II, R. 2.

Good, *bonus*: it seems good, *videtur*.Good many, *bone multi*.Goods, *bona*, pl.Grant, *do*.

Great, *magnus*: a great many, *complures*: as great—as, see *As great*.

Greatly, *multum*, *multo* (L. L. †), with esteem, think, &c., *magni*, § 214.

H.

Hand, *manus*.Happen, *fit*.Happily, *feliciter*.Happy, *felix*.

Have, 3d person of *sum* w. *dative* of possessor, or *utor* w. *predicate* abl., §§ 226; 245, N.: have to do any thing, expressed by *fut. pass. participle*.

He—she—they—as nom., and *not emphatic*, generally expressed by the *termination of the verb*; sometimes by *is*, referring to a preceding subject, and also as the antecedent of a following *qui*: when *emphatic and distinctive* in any case, by *ille* or *hic*. In the oblique cases by *qui*, &c.,

if referring to the *principal* subject; otherwise by the proper case of *it*, unless *ille* or *hic* is required for *emphasis*; but, if the *possessive* genitive, generally *untranslated*, if it is evident to whom the possessive refers. (L. VI, N. 1, and L. XVII, N.)

Hear, *audio*.

Highly, with esteem, think, &c., *magni*. § 214.

Himself—herself—themselves—when an adj. pro., by *ipse*; when a s. pro. in an oblique case, by *sui*, &c., or, if *emphatic*, by *sui*, &c., w. *ipse*;—*ipse* agreeing either w. *sui*, &c., or w. the subject, according as either is *more emphatic*. See *Self*.

Home—at home, *domi*; from home, *domo*: home (-ward), *domum*.

Hope, *spes*.House, *domus*.

How—how—in what manner, *quomodo*: = to what extent, *quam*: = of what kind, *qualis*: = from what cause, abl., *qui*.

How great or large, *quantus*.

How greatly or much, w. esteem, &c., *quanti*: adv., *quantum*: w. words denoting comparison, *quanto*.

How many, *quot*.

However, by the affix *-cumque* (L. LXII).

Human—it is human, *hominis est*.Human being, *homo*.

I.

I, *ego*; generally expressed, when *not emphatic*, only by the *termination of the verb*.

If, *si*: if not, *nisi*: but if not, *sin minus*: a clause introduced by *if* is often to be translated by the *abl. abs.* (§ 257, R. 1), or by a participle agreeing w. a preceding noun. § 274, 8, N. 2.

Ill, *adv.*, *male*.

Ills, *mala*, *pl.*

Imagine, *fac*, *imper.*

Important, *magnus*.

In, *in*, w. *abl.*: in such phrases as *to have a friend in me*, it is the sign of the *predicate abl.* § 245, N.

Indeed, *vero* (intensive), *quidem* (concessive).

Induced, *captus*. § 247, R. 2 (δ).

Influence—to have influence, *posse*.

Injure, *malefacio*.

Inquire, *quaero*.

Inspirit, *acrem facio*.

Intend to, *fut. act. participle*: also by *former supine w. eo.* § 276, II, R. 2, L. xvi, N. 7.

Intimate—to be intimate with, *multum uti*: so also *plus*, *plurimum uti*, to be more, most (or very) intimate with.

Intimately—to live intimately with. See *Intimate*.

Into, *in*, w. *acc.* § 235 (2).

It, when *subject*, see L. xxiv, N. 7: likewise *untranslated* when the object of a verb, referring to something alluded to before.

J.

Journey, *s.*, *iter*.

Journey, *v.*, *iter facio*.

Just, *adv.*, see *Exactly*.

K.

Kill, *occido*.

Kind—of what kind, *qualis*.

King, *rex*.

Kingdom, *regnum*.

Know, *scio*.

Know not, *nescio*.

L.

Language, *verba*, *pl.*

Large, see *Great*.

Least—at least, *quidem*.

Leave, *ezeo*.

Leave—by your leave, *bona venia tua* (or *vestra*, if referring to a plural subject).

Led away, *captus*.

Left, *sinister*.

Less, least, *adv.*, *minus*, *minime*.

Lest, *ne*.

Let, sign of *present subjunctive*. § 260, R. 6.

Like, see *Wish*.

Likely to, *fut. act. participle*.

Little, *adj.*, *parvus*: w. esteem, &c., *parum* or *parvi*: *adv.*, *parum* (L. L, *): very little, see *Less*, *Least*.

Live with, see *Intimately*.

Long, *longus*.

Love, *v.*, *amo*.

Love, *s.*, *amor*.

M.

Make, *facio*.

Man, *homo*, *vir*, see L. xxxv. *: to a man, *ad unum* (*hominem* understood).

Many, see *Much*.

March, *s.*, *iter*.

March, *v.*, *iter facio*.

Master, *dominus*.

May, *licet* (denoting permission), *possum* (denoting power or possibility), or *subjunctive* (denoting mere contingency).

Mean, v., *volo*. L. LXII, 3.

Meanly, w. esteem, &c., see *Little*.

Means—by no means, *minime*.

Mellow, *mitis*.

Mild, mildly, see *Gentle*, *Gently*.

Miserable, *miser*.

Miserably, *misere*.

More, adj. sing., *plus* neuter w. a partitive gen. following: more, pl., *plures*: w. esteem, &c., *pluris*: adv., *plus*, *magis*.

Most, adj., *plurimus*, neuter in the sing. w. a partitive gen. following: adv., *plurimum*, *maxime*.

Mostly, *magnum* or *maximam partem*.

Mother, *mater*.

Much, adj., *multus*, used in the sing. as a neut. substantive w. partitive gen.: many, *multi*: adv., *multum*, or, w. words of comparison, *multo* (L. I, †), or *multis partibus* = *multo*: very much, adv., see *Most*.

Muse, *Musa*.

Must, *fut. pass. participle*, or *oportet* (it behooves. L. LXII).

My, *meus*; but often untranslated, when it is evident to whom the possessive refers.

N.

Name—in my (thy, &c.) name, *meis* (*tuis*, &c.) *verbis*.

Narrate, *narro*.

Necessary—it is necessary, *opus est*.

Need, *opus*: I need, *opus est mihi*.

Needful, *opus* as predicate nom. § 210, R. 5. See *Necessary*.

Neither, *neque* or *nec*: neither—nor, *neque*—*neque*, or *nec*—*nec*, &c.: w. the *subjunctive* and *imperative*, *neve* or *new* takes the place of *neque*. L. LVIII, †

Never,—that—never, *ne quando*.

Nevertheless, *tamen*.

News—to tell good or bad news of, *bene* or *male narrare de*.

No, no rather, *imo*.

No one, none, no, *nullus*.

Nor, *neque* or *nec*: see *Neither*.

Not, *non*, *haud* (L. LXII), *ne*, w. *subjunctive* and *imperative*: in some expressions (§ 262, R. 10, 1) a *relative* and *not* are translated by *quia*.

Not even, *ne—quidam*, with the *emphatic* word between.

Notice, v., *sensio*.

O.

O, sign of *vocative* case.

Obey, *audio*.

Of, by the *genitive* case: sometimes by *de* with *abl.* = *concerning*.

On, *in* = upon: *de* = concerning: *a* or *ab*, implying direction or motion from; as, on the right wing, *a dextro cornu*: *de* or *ex* = from.

On account of, *abl. causa*, w. gen., or possessive pron.

One, *unus* (L. XLIII, N. 3). See *alius* and *alter* (L. LXII).

One's—one's friends, *sui*, § 205, R. 7 (1): one's things, *sua*, § 205, R. 7 (2), so one's own: one's self, *sui*, *sibi*, *se*, with or without the adjunctive *ipse*, according as more or less emphatic.

Only, *modo, solum*.

Only one, *unus, solus*.

Opinion, *sententia*: in my (thy, &c.) opinion, *mea* (tua, &c.) *sententia*, abl.

Or, *aut, vel* or *-ve, sive* or *seu* = or if, an: the last only in disjunctive questions. See *Whether*.

Or if, *sive* or *seu*.

Order—in order to: for the various modes of expressing this, see § 276, II, R. 4. See *That*.

Other, see *alius* and *alter* (L. LXII). See also L. LIII, N. 5.

Ought, *fut. pass. participle*, or *oportet* (it behooves, L. LII).

Our, *noster*, but often *untranslated*, when it is evident to whom the possessive refers.

Out of, *e* or *ex*.

Own—one's own, see *One's*.

P.

Pardon, s., *venia*.

Pardon, v., *veniam do*. See L. xv, N. 2.

Part, *pars*: it is the part of, *est w. gen.*, § 211, R. 8 (8): it is my part, *meum est*: in great part, for the most part, *magnam, maximam partem*.

Partly, *partim, ex parte*.

Party—to act w. this or that party, *hac* or *illac facere*.

Perceive, *sentio*.

Perhaps, *haud scio an*, or *nescio an*.

Permission, *venia*.

Permit, *veniam do* (in the sense of *indulge*, otherwise), *licet*, = it is permitted by law or usage.

Pity—I (thou, &c.) pity, *me* (te, &c.) *misere*.

Place—in that place, *ibi*: from that place, *inde*: to that place, *eo*.

Play, see *Exhibit*.

Plead, *ago*.

Possession—take possession of, *potior*.

Possible—as possible, *quam* followed by *superlative* of the adj. or adv. which precedes as *possible* in English, after which *possum* can follow, at option, agreeing w. the nearest subject. § 127, 4.

Power—to have power, *posse*: to be in the power of, *in manu esse*.

Powerful, *potens*: to be powerful, *posse*.

Praise, *laudo*.

Prefer, *malo*.

Preparing to, *fut. act. participle*, or *eo w. former supine*. § 276, II, R. 2.

Proper—a proper question, *quaerendum*.

Property, *res*, sing. or pl.: also expressed by *neut. pl. of a possessive pro.* § 205, R. 7 (2).

Prosperity, *res bonae*.

Prosperous, *prosper* or *prospere*.

Prosperously, *prospera*.

Put to death, *occido*.

Q.

Queen, *regina*.

Question—ask a question, *quaero*: debate a question, *causam ago*: it is a question, *quaeritur*.

R.

Raise a body of troops, *manum facio*.

Rather—no rather, *imo*: will

- rather, *male*: rather w. the positive degree to be translated by the comparative. § 256, R. 9 (a).
- Reason, *causa*: what is the reason? *quid causae est?*
- Relate, *narro*.
- Remind, *moneo*: I would (wish to) have you reminded, *te monitum (esse) velim*.
- Report, *fero*.
- Represent, *facio*.
- Repute—to be in good or bad repute, *bene* or *male audire*.
- Right, *dexter*.
- Rod, *virga*.
- Rome, *Roma*.
- Rule, *rego*.
- S.
- Sake—for the sake of, *causa*, w. gen.
- Same, *idem*.
- Satisfaction—to my (your, &c.) satisfaction, *ex mea (tua, &c.) sententia*. The possessive is often omitted. See *My*.
- Satisfactorily, *ex sententia*.
- Say, *narro*: they say, *narrant, ferunt*.
- Scourge, *virgis caedo*.
- Secretary, *servus a manu*.
- See, *video*.
- Seem, seem good, *videor*.
- Seize, *capio*.
- Self, expressed by *ipse* w. nouns and pronouns. (See *Himself*.) When *ipse* follows a possessive referring to the subject, it is generally in the nom.; but if the possessive does not refer to the subject, *ipse* must agree w. the gen. implied by the possessive.
- Sensible—to be sensible of, *sentire*.
- Sentence, *sententia*.
- Sentiment, *sententia*.
- Servant, *servus*.
- Severe, *acer*.
- Severely, *acriter*.
- Sharp, *acer*.
- Sharply, *acriter*.
- She, her, see *He*.
- Should, see L. xiv, N. 4, & L. xvi, N. 8: when denoting mere contingency, by the subjunctive.
- Side—this or that side, *hac* or *illac*.
- Since, *quum*, or a rel. pron. w. subjunctive.
- Sister, *soror*.
- Slay, *caedo*.
- Slyly, *vafre*.
- Small, *parvus*.
- So, *tam*: see *As*.
- So great or large, *tantus*: see *As great*.
- So many, *tot*: see *As many*.
- So that, *ut*.
- Soldier, *miles*.
- Some—others, *alii—alii*: there are some, who—*sunt qui*.
- Some one, *quidam, aliquis*. § 207. R. 33.
- Speak to. See L. xlviii, N. 1 & N. 15.
- Spirited, *acer*.
- Story, *fabula*: to tell good or bad stories of, *bene* or *male narrare de*.
- Strike, *caedo*.
- Such, *talis*: such—as, *talis—qualis*: but when size is denoted, rather than quality, use *tantus—quantus*.
- Superior, *melior*.

Suppose, by the *subj.*, § 260, R. 3,
or *fac*, imper., § 273, N. 3.
Surprise—with surprise, *mirans*.
Surrender, *manus do*.

T.

Take, *capio*.
Take place, *fit*.
Talk, *verba facio*.
Tedious, *longus*.
Tell, *narro*.
Than, *quam*: when *quam* is omitted
before a comparative, the sign
of the *abl. case*.
That, pron., *ille*: that—of yours,
or that, in a contemptuous sense,
iste: to remind of that, *id mo-
nere*: as a conjunction, *that* is
the sign of the *acc. w. infinitive*,
and is untranslated, § 272, R. 2;
§ 273: EXCEPT when = in order
that, and then is to be translated
by *ut*, or (*w. comparatives*) *quo*:
that—not, *ne* (and in certain
expressions, § 262, R. 10, 1 & 2),
quin.
The, before comparatives (properly
abl. of Anglo-Saxon pron. *that*
= *id*), *quo*—*eo*, &c. § 256, R.
16 (2). See *As greatly*.
There, see L. XXIV, N. 7: in the
sense of *thither*, *eo*.
They, their, see *He*.
Think of, in the sense of *esteem*,
facio.
Thing, *res*, or by the *neuter adj.*
§ 205, R. 7, 2.
This, *hic*.
Thither, *eo*.
Thou, *tu*.
Thousand, *mille*. § 118, 6.
Three, *tres*.

Thy, *tuis*: not translated when it
is evident to whom the possessive
refers.

Times—many times, *multis parti-
bus*.

To, *ad* = toward: *in* = into: in
the sense of *for*, by the *objective
gen.*, or by *in* or *de*, § 211, R. 2
(d): before names of towns, the
sign of the *acc. case*: *w.* other
nouns, the sign of the *dat.*: *w.*
verbs, the sign of the *infinitive*, un-
less a purpose is to be expressed,
when it is to be translated by
ut in the *subjunctive*, or *ne*, if a
negative precedes. See L. LIX,
N. 6. For the construction after
certain adjectives, and after verbs
of motion, see § 276, II, III, R.
4 (b).

To-day, *hodie*.

Together with, *una*.

Tolerate, *fero*.

Too, *w.* the positive degree the sign
of the comparative: too little,
parum: used also in the sense
of *Also*, *q. v.*

Toward, *ad*, *in*.

Truly, see *Indeed*.

Twice as much as, *alterum tantum*.

Two, *duo*.

U.

Un- as prefix of an adj. or adv.,
parum.

Unable—to be unable, *non posse*.

Under favor, see *Leave*.

Unfortunate, *misér, malus*.

Unless, *nisi*.

Unwilling—to be unwilling, *nolle*.

Urgently, *etiam atque etiam*.

Use, *utor*: to make a good or bad
use of, *bene* or *male uti*.

Utter an opinion, *sententiam fero*.

V.

Very, *w.* an adj. or adv. the sign of the superlative: otherwise, *ipse*.

Vote, *sententiam fero*.

W.

Want, *opus est*: I want, *opus est mihi*: § 248, § 210, R. 5.

War, *bellum*.

Warn, *moneo*.

Way, *modus*: this way, that way, *hac, illac*: used also in the sense of *Direction*, q. v.

Well, *bene*.

What, see L. LIII, N. 12: of what sort or kind, *qualis*. What? inter. or rel., see *Who*.

When, *quando*, inter.: *quum*, rel.: a clause introduced by *when* is often to be translated by a *participle* alone, § 274, 8, N. 2, or by the *abl. abs.*, § 257, N. 1, & R. 1.

Whence, *unde*.

Whether, 1. In sentences *not* interrogative, *sive* or *seu*: whether—or, *sive*—*sive* or *seu*—*seu*. 2. In *single* interrogations, *num*, or *-ne* attached to the word on which the stress of inquiry is laid: whether—not, *nonne*: L. LIII, 6. 3. In *double* interrogations, whether—or, *num*, oftener *utrum*,—*an*.

Where, *ubi*.

Which (of two), *uter*. See *Who*.

While, *w.* a *pres. participle*, not translated.

Whither, *quo*, in *quam partem*.

Who—which—what, *quis* or *qui*, inter., § 187, 1: *qui*, rel. A clause introduced by *who* is often to be translated by a *participle*. § 274, 8, N. 2.

Whoever, *quisquis*.

Wicked, *malus*.

Will—against the will of, *nolens* in the *abl. abs.*

Will rather, *malo*.

Willing—to be willing, *velle*.

Wing of an army, *cornu*.

Wish, *volo*: not wish, *nolo*: wish rather, *malo*. See L. XLVIII, N. 2 & 8.

With, the sign of the *abl. case*: if denoting accompaniment, *cum*, *w. abl.*

Wonder, wonder at, *miror*.

Wonderful, *mirandus*.

Word, *verbum*.

Work, *opus*.

World—in the world, *rerum*, limiting a preceding superlative.

Worth much (little, &c.), *magni* (*parvi*, &c.), *w. est*, &c. § 214, R. 1 (1).

Worthy of, *w.* a noun or participle, *fut. pass. part.* L. XVI, 8.

Wretched, *miser*.

Wretchedly, *misere*.

Y.

Yes, *imo* (L. LI, *), *etiam* (L. LV, N. 8).

Yet, *tamen*.

Yield, *manus do*.

Your, *vester*; but if referring to a singular subject, *tuus*: not translated, when it is evident to whom the possessive refers.

SCHEME OF ANALYSIS AND PARSING IN LATIN.

SENTENCE. Simple or compound.

SIMPLE SENTENCE. Subject, simple (or compound) and modified—Predicate, simple (or compound) and modified.

COMPOUND SENTENCE. Co-ordinative or subordinative—Separate into distinct propositions.

PROPOSITION. Independent or dependent—If dependent, is it a substantive, adjective, or adverbial proposition, and to what leading proposition related? Subject, simple (or compound) and modified—Predicate, simple (or compound) and modified.

NOUN. Derivation—Kind—Declension—Gender—Rule for Gender—Decline it, giving rules for any irregularities—Number—Case—Construction—Rule.

PRONOUN. Derivation or Composition—Kind—Decline it—Number—Gender—Case—Construction—Rule.

ADJECTIVE. Derivation or Composition—Class (§ 104)—Declension—Decline it—Degree—Compare it—If irregular or defective, give the list—Number—Gender—Case—Construction—Rule.

VEEB. Derivation or Composition—Transitive, intransitive, or neuter—Conjugation—Principal parts—Root—Voice—Synopsis of Tenses—Mood—Tense—Inflect the tense—Number—Person—Construction—Rule.

PARTICIPLE and GERUND. From what verb—Parse like **VEEB** as far as *mood*—If a participle, give the tense—Decline it—If a participle, what number and gender?—Case—Construction—Rule.

SUPINE. From what verb—Parse like **VERB** as far as mood. Former or latter supine—Construction—Rule.

ADVERB. Derivation—Class (§ 191)—If it has comparison, give degree, and compare it—Construction—Rule.

PREPOSITION. Derivation—What word does it govern?—Rule.

CONJUNCTION. Derivation or Composition—What does it connect?—Rule.

✎ By the term “construction,” as used above, the pupil will understand the grammatical *relation, dependence, or agreement* of one word with another, as that of subject, object, attribute, &c.

✎ The derivation or composition of words, and the rules or lists to be given for derivation, or for any irregularity of formation or declension, may be ascertained from the **VOCABULARY**.

THE END.



